



INTEGRITY
FEDERAL SERVICES



NCA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS **VOLUME 2**

(Division 31 through Division 33)

BILOXI **NATIONAL CEMETERY** GRAVESITE EXPANSION AND FCA DEFICIENCIES

VA PROJECT NUMBER: 832CM3036



Biloxi National Cemetery Gravesite Expansion & FCA Deficiencies Biloxi, MS

Project Specifications – Volume 2

Project Number: 832CM3036

Prepared for:

US Department of Veterans Affairs

National Cemetery Administration

425 I Street, NW

Washington DC, 20001

Prepared by



INTEGRITY
FEDERAL SERVICES



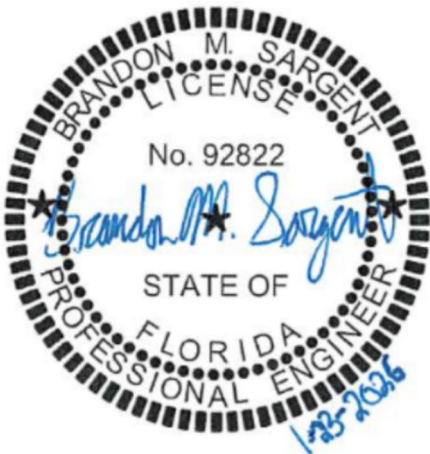
JASON P. GERHART, P.E.
CIVIL ENGINEER
INTEGRITY FEDERAL SERVICES



01/23/26
EDWIN SANTOS
ARCHITECT
ALESIA ARCHITECTS



01/23/26
JD LEONARD
IRRIGATION
AQUA ENGINEERING



BRANDON M. SARGENT
ELECTRICAL
ABOVE GROUP



CHRISTOPHER A. PETERSON
MECHANICAL/PLUMBING
ABOVE GROUP



CHRISTOPHER VAN METER
TECHNOLOGY
ABOVE GROUP



RACHEL A. STERNBERG
STRUCTURAL
ABOVE GROUP



01/23/26
DOUGLASS HELLER
CIVIL ENGINEER
THE LA GROUP

**SECTION 31 20 00
EARTHWORK**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Site preparation.
2. Excavation.
3. Underpinning.
4. Filling and backfilling.
5. Grading.
6. Soil Disposal.
7. Clean Up.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by AASHTO T 99.
2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from reference borings and design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to Resident Engineer's approval.

B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.

C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.

- D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.
- E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938.
- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the Resident Engineer. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the Resident Engineer based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.

- O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.
- R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the Resident Engineer or the Government's testing agency.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety requirements and blasting operations: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- E. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- F. Site preparation: Section 31 23 19, DEWATERING, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- G. Foundation system requirements: Section 31 62 00, DRIVEN PILES, Section 31 63 16, AUGER CAST GROUT PILES, Section 31 63 26, DRILLED CAISSONS, Section 31 23 23.33, FLOWABLE FILL.
- H. Paving sub-grade requirements: Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.

B. Classified Excavation: Removal and disposal of all material not defined as Rock.

C. Rock Excavation:

1. Trenches and Pits: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be excavated with a late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 1050 mm (42 inch) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 103 kW (138 hp) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 125 kN (28,090 lbf) and stick-crowd force of not less than 84.5 kN (19,000 lbf); measured according to SAE J-1179. Trenches in excess of 3000 mm (10 feet) wide and pits in excess of 9000 mm (30 feet) in either length or width are classified as open excavation.
2. Open Excavation: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be dislodged and excavated with a late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 157 kW (210 hp) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 216 kN (48,510 lbf) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.
3. Other types of materials classified as rock are unstratified masses, conglomerated deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 0.76 m³ (1 cubic yard) for open excavation, or 0.57 m³ (3/4 cubic yard) for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the above in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted.
5. Definitions of rock and guidelines for equipment are presented for general information purposes only. The Contractor is expected to use the information presented in the Geotechnical Engineering Report to evaluate the extent and competency of the rock and to determine both quantity estimations and removal equipment and efforts.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Furnish to Resident Engineer:

1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
2. Soil samples.
 - a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with AASHTO T 99 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D2940 requirements for subbase material.
 - d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
 - e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.
3. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Notification of encountering materials of an archaeological nature. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T99-10.....	Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
T180-10.....	Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate
- D448-08.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate
for Road and Bridge Construction
- D698-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
(12,400 ft. lbf/ft³ (600 kN m/m³))
- D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No.
200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
- D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method
- D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
(56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2700 kN m/m³))
- D2167-08.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon
Method
- D2487-11.....Standard Classification of Soils for
Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil
Classification System)
- D2940-09.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate
Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or
Airports
- D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

- J732-07.....Specification Definitions - Loaders
- J1179-08.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any

dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Pursuant to Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470aa-mm) and 36 CFR Part 7 - Protection of Archeological Resources, all fill material must come from sources which have been assessed for potential archeological resources. Documentation must be provided that assures VA that the extraction and utilization of the fill material will not adversely impact known archaeological or tribally-associated sites. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m³ (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.

- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve.
- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.
- F. Granular Fill:
 - 1. Under concrete slab, - granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140 or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77.
 - 2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D2940.
- G. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less

than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site.

- H. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes:

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems
White:	Steam Systems
Gray:	Compressed Air

- I. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.076 mm (0.003 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.
- J. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of

enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 0.9 m (3 feet) deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

- K. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Cemetery Property.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left. Cemetery Projects: do not leave material within burial profile up to 2400 mm (8 feet) below finished grade.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by Resident Engineer. Remove materials from Cemetery Property. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.
- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by Resident Engineer. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m³ (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any

dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed. Cemetery Projects: Test the soil for chemicals, pesticides and fertilizers if topsoil is to be removed from lands formerly utilized as farmland, to verify suitability for use as topsoil in the cemetery where new lawn areas are to be established.

- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Cemetery Property.
- F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
 - 1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
 - 2. Locations of existing elevations indicated on plans, except spot elevations, are approximate from a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.

3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
4. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the Resident Engineer, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.
 1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheet piling plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheet piling shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.
 2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the Resident Engineer.
 3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
 4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3 provide a concrete fill support in compliance with specifications Section 31 23 23.33, FLOWABLE FILL, under disturbed foundations, as directed by Resident Engineer, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.

5. The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and Resident Engineer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Resident Engineer at any time throughout the contract duration.
- C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Proofrolling:
1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.
 2. Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. //After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 6 cubic meters (4 cubic yards) of soil. Operate the truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 4 to 5.5 km/hour (2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph). //When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Resident Engineer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling.

Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut as directed by the Resident Engineer and replaced with material selected by a licensed geotechnical engineer and approved by the RE/COR. Bids shall be based on replacing approximately 1,000 square yards, with an average depth of 24 inches at various locations. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.

F. Building Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
3. Remove loose or soft materials to a solid bottom.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete poured separately from the footings.
5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
6. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.
7. Capillary water barrier (granular fill) under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.
8. Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer prior to concrete placement. Excavate to bottom of pile cap prior to placing or driving piles, unless authorized otherwise by the Resident Engineer. Backfill and compact over excavations and changes in grade due to pile driving operations to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density.

G. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
 - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
 - c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular

material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.

- d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by Resident Engineer.
- e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
- f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
- g. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:
 - 1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
 - 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW,

GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:

- a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) maximum for pipe up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - 1) Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
 - 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
 - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
- c. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
- d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
- e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
- f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the

chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

- g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

- 1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

- H. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by Resident Engineer as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material

is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Resident Engineer, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. Testing of the soil shall be performed by the VA Testing Laboratory. // When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:

- a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
- b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1 inch).
- d. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.

// 3.3 UNDERPINNING:

- A. Design of the underpinning system is the responsibility of the Contractor and should be designed by a registered professional engineer and is subject to review and approval by the Resident Engineer. Underpinning of existing building foundations, as indicated on structural drawings, or where excavation undermines existing foundations, shall be accomplished in the following manner:
 1. Make general excavation for new construction, where new foundations are to be below existing foundations, to elevation of new foundations (or sized stone subbase), maintaining a 45 degree sloped berm.
 2. For underpinning pits, underpin existing wall foundations by excavating 1200 mm (4 feet) wide pits to depth shown on drawings

- skipping 3 sections at any one time so as to maintain support for wall at all times.
3. Underpin intervening sections one at a time; no adjacent sections shall be underpinned until concrete in adjacent sections shall have reached 20 MPa (2500 psi) strength and have been dry packed with non-shrink grout to obtain positive bearing. Sheet and brace underpinning pits if soil will not stand on a vertical cut during this operation, or as required for safety of workmen. Repack any voids behind sheeting to prevent sloughing which could cause settlement of existing foundations. Contractor performing this portion of work shall have been prequalified by Resident Engineer as having previously performed successfully this type of work or will demonstrate his capability for successfully performing this work. It shall be sole responsibility of the Contractor to guard against objectionable movement or settlement and to preserve integrity of existing structures.
 4. The tip elevation of the underpinning pits shall be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below the adjacent excavation elevation.
 5. Subgrades at the tip of the underpinning pit shall be clean, dry, and free of debris and shall be observed by the Resident Engineer prior to concrete placement.
 6. Concrete shall not be free fall greater than 3000 mm (10 feet) into the pit.

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for

material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.

- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill

- a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with AASHTO T99, 95 percent.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, AASHTO T99, 95 percent.
- c. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with AASHTO T99, 95 percent.
- d. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches), AASHTO T99, 85 percent.
- e. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, AASHTO T99, 90 percent.

2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)

- a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches), AASHTO T99, 95 percent.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, top 150 mm (6 inches), AASHTO T99, 95 percent.
- c. Under sidewalks, top 150 mm (6 inches), AASHTO T99, 95 percent.

- D. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas shown on drawings. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.
- E. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING:

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).

- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to Resident Engineer at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Cemetery property.
- //B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Cemetery property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Resident Engineer.
 - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Cemetery property.
- C. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Resident Engineer from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of

debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Cemetery Property.

----- E N D -----

SECTION 31 23 19
DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies performance of dewatering required to lower and control ground water table levels and hydrostatic pressures to permit excavation, backfill, and construction to be performed in the dry. Control of surface water shall be considered as part of the work under this specification.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. The work to be completed by the Contractor includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Implementation of the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
 - 2. Dewater excavations, including seepage and precipitation.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all materials, equipment, labor, and services necessary for care of water and erosion control. Excavation work shall not begin before the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan is in place.

1.3 REQUIREMENT:

- A. Dewatering system shall be of sufficient size and capacity necessary to lower and maintain ground water table to an elevation at least 1 foot below lowest foundation subgrade or bottom of pipe trench and to allow material to be excavated, piles to be driven, and concrete placed, in a reasonably dry condition. Materials to be removed shall be sufficiently dry to permit excavation to grades shown and to stabilize excavation slopes where sheeting is not required. Operate dewatering system continuously until backfill work has been completed.
- B. Reduce hydrostatic head below any excavation to the extent that water level in the construction area is a minimum of 300 mm (1 foot) below prevailing excavation surface.
- C. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick conditions or softening of foundation strata.
- D. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavation.
- E. Construction operations are performed in the dry.
- F. Control of surface and subsurface water is part of dewatering requirements. Maintain adequate control so that:

1. The stability of excavated and constructed slopes are not adversely affected by saturated soil, including water entering prepared subbase and subgrades where underlying materials are not free draining or are subject to swelling or freeze-thaw action.
 2. Erosion is controlled.
 3. Flooding of excavations or damage to structures does not occur.
 4. Surface water drains away from excavations.
 5. Excavations are protected from becoming wet from surface water, or insure excavations are dry before additional work is undertaken.
- G. Permitting Requirements: The contractor shall comply with and obtain the required State and County permits where the work is performed.

1.4 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Submittal requirements as specified in Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- D. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.11, PHYSICAL DATA.
- F. Excavation, backfilling, site grade and utilities: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Drawings and Design Data:
 1. Submit drawings and data showing the method to be employed in dewatering excavated areas 30 days before commencement of excavation.
 2. Material shall include: location, depth and size of wellpoints, headers, sumps, ditches, size and location of discharge lines, capacities of pumps and standby units, and detailed description of dewatering methods to be employed to convey the water from site to adequate disposal.

3. Include a written report outlining control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problem arises.
4. Capacities of pumps, prime movers, and standby equipment.
5. Design calculations proving adequacy of system and selected equipment. The dewatering system shall be designed using accepted and professional methods of design and engineering consistent with the best modern practice. The dewatering system shall include the deep wells, wellpoints, and other equipment, appurtenances, and related earthwork necessary to perform the function.
6. Detailed description of dewatering procedure and maintenance method.
7. Materials submitted shall be in a format acceptable for inclusion in required permit applications to any and all regulatory agencies for which permits for discharge water from the dewatering system are required due to the discharge reaching regulated bodies of water.

C. Inspection Reports.

D. All required permits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install a dewatering system to lower and control ground surface water in order to permit excavation, construction of structure, and placement of backfill materials to be performed under dry conditions. Make the dewatering system adequate to pre-drain the water-bearing strata above and below the bottom of structure foundations, utilities and other excavations.
- B. In addition, reduce hydrostatic pressure head in water-bearing strata below structure foundations, utility lines, and other excavations, to extent that water levels in construction area are a minimum of 1 foot below prevailing excavation surface at all times.

3.2 OPERATION:

- A. Prior to any excavation below the ground water table, place system into operation to lower water table as required and operate it continuously 24 hours a day, 7 days a week until utilities and structures have been satisfactorily constructed, which includes the placement of backfill materials and dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Place an adequate weight of backfill material to prevent buoyancy prior to discontinuing operation of the system.

3.3 WATER DISPOSAL:

- A. Dispose of water removed from the excavations in such a manner as:
 - 1. Will not endanger portions of work under construction or completed.
 - 2. Will cause no inconvenience to Government or to others working near site.
 - 3. Will comply with the stipulations of required permits for disposal of water.
 - 4. Will Control Runoff: The Contractor shall be responsible for control of runoff in all work areas including but not limited to: excavations, access roads, parking areas, laydown, and staging areas. The Contractor shall provide, operate, and maintain all ditches, basins, sumps, culverts, site grading, and pumping facilities to divert, collect, and remove all water from the work areas. All water shall be removed from the immediate work areas and shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable permits.
- B. Excavation Dewatering:
 - 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all facilities required to divert, collect, control, and remove water from all construction work areas and excavations.
 - 2. Drainage features shall have sufficient capacity to avoid flooding of work areas.
 - 3. Drainage features shall be so arranged and altered as required to avoid degradation of the final excavated surface(s).
 - 4. The Contractor shall utilize all necessary erosion and sediment control measures as described herein to avoid construction related degradation of the natural water quality.
- C. Dewatering equipment shall be provided to remove and dispose of all surface and ground water entering excavations, trenches, or other parts of the work during construction. Each excavation shall be kept dry during subgrade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure to be built, or the pipe to be installed therein, is completed to the extent that no damage from hydrostatic pressure, flotation, or other cause will result.

3.4 STANDBY EQUIPMENT:

Provide complete standby equipment, installed and available for immediate operation, as may be required to adequately maintain dewatering on a continuous basis and in the event that all or any part of the system may become inadequate or fail.

3.5 CORRECTIVE ACTION:

If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of the dewatering system (loosening of the foundation strata, or instability of slopes, or damage to foundations or structures), perform work necessary for reinstatement of foundation soil and damaged structure or damages to work in place resulting from such inadequacy or failure by Contractor, at no additional cost to Government.

3.6 DAMAGES:

Immediately repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

3.7 REMOVAL:

Insure compliance with all conditions of regulating permits and provide such information to the Resident Engineer. Obtain written approval from Resident Engineer before discontinuing operation of dewatering system.

----- E N D -----

**SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Subbase for concrete pavements.
2. Curbs, gutters, combination curbs and gutters and wheel stops.
3. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, grade slabs, lawn mower strips, pedestrian crossings.
4. Vehicular Pavement: Service courts, driveways, parking lots, and loading areas.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Field Testing: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation and Subbase Compaction: Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 1. M147-65-UL-04 - Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses.
 2. M233-86 - Boiled Linseed Oil Mixture for Treatment of Portland Cement Concrete.
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 1. 305R-10 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
 2. 306R-10 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 1. B101.3 - Wet DOCF of Common Hard Surface Floor Materials (Including Action and Limit Thresholds for the Suitable Assessment of the Measured Values).
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A615/A615M-16 - Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 2. A1064/A1064M-16 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
 3. C33/C33M-16 - Concrete Aggregates.
 4. C94/C94M-16 - Ready Mixed Concrete.

5. C143/C143M-15a - Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
6. C150/C150M-16 - Portland Cement.
7. C171-16 - Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
8. C260/C260M-10a - Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
9. C309-11 - Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
10. C494/C494M-15a - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
11. C618-15 - Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
12. C989/C989M-14 - Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
13. C1240-15 - Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
14. D1751-04(2013)e1 - Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
15. D5893/D5893M-10 - Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.
16. D6690-15 - Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 1. Required Participants:
 - a. RE/COR
 - b. Architect/Engineer.
 - c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
 - d. Contractor.
 - e. Installer.
 - f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including excavation, plantings, and traffic markings.
 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Inspecting and testing.

- i. Other items affecting successful completion.
- 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 - 2. Show reinforcing.
 - 3. Include jointing plan for concrete pavements, curbs and gutters.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Exposed Aggregate Concrete Panel: 4 sq. ft. by 2 inches thick, 2 required, each color and finish.
- E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Concrete materials.
 - 2. Select subbase materials.
 - 3. Field test reports.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Expansion joint filler.
 - 2. Reinforcement.
 - 3. Curing materials.
 - 4. Concrete protective coating.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Installer with project experience list.
 - 2. Land surveyor.
- H. Concrete mix design.
- I. Select subbase job-mix design.
- J. Proposed hot and cold weather concreting methods.
- K. Land surveyor's construction staking notes, before placing concrete.
 - 1. Identify discrepancies between field conditions and Drawings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.

2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
- B. Land Surveyor: Professional land surveyor or engineer registered to provide land surveys in jurisdiction where project is located.
- C. Preconstruction Testing:
 1. Engage independent testing laboratory to perform tests and submit reports.
 - a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
 2. Concrete mix design.
 3. Select subbase job-mix design. Report the following:
 - a. Material sources.
 - b. Gradation.
 - c. Plasticity index.
 - d. Liquid limit.
 - e. Laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture content.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver steel reinforcement to prevent damage.
- B. Before installation, return or dispose of distorted or damaged steel reinforcement.
- C. Bulk Products: Deliver bulk products away from buildings, utilities, pavement, and existing turf and planted areas. Maintain dry bulk product storage away from contaminants.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Hot Weather Concreting Procedures: ACI 305R.
- B. Cold Weather Concreting Procedures: ACI 306R.
 1. Use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator admixture.
 2. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
- B. Pozzolans:
1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements.
 2. Slag: ASTM C989/C989M; Grade 80, Grade 100 or Grade 120.
 3. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M; size to suit application.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M.
- I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M sized as indicated.
- J. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- K. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.

- L. Color Pigment: ASTM C979/C979M, colored and white powder pigments.

2.2 SELECT SUBBASE

- A. Subbase: AASHTO M147; Grade A.
1. Select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials.

SUBBASE GRADING REQUIREMENTS							
Sieve Size		Percentage Passing by Mass					
		Grades					
(mm)	(in)	A	B	C	D	E	F
50	2	100	100				
25	1		75-95	100	100	100	100
9.5	3/8	30-65	40-75	50-85	60-100		

SUBBASE GRADING REQUIREMENTS							
Sieve Size		Percentage Passing by Mass					
4.47	No. 4	25-55	30-60	35-65	50-85	55-100	70-100
2.00	No. 10	15-40	20-45	25-50	40-70	40-100	55-100
0.425	No. 40	8-20	15-30	15-30	25-45	20-50	30-70
0.075	No. 200	2-8	5-20	5-15	5-20	6-20	8-25

- B. Other Acceptable Gradations: Materials within three to five percent, plus or minus, of specified gradation, or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the RE/COR.

2.3 FORMS

- A. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer's Representative, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
 2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood, minimum 50 mm (2 inches) thick, free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects.
 3. Form Coating: As recommended by Architect/Engineer.
- B. Provide forms suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete.
1. Do not use forms varying from straight line more than 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet), horizontally and vertically.
- C. Provide flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.4 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials, conform to one of the following:
1. Burlap: Minimum 233 g/sq. m (7 ounces/sq. yd.) dry.
 2. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
 3. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1 clear; liquid membrane forming type, without paraffin or petroleum.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.
- B. Concrete Type: Air-entrained. See Table I.

TABLE I - CONCRETE TYPES			
Concrete	Minimum 28 Day	Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained

Type	Compressive Strength f'c MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
B	30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
Footnotes: 1. If trial mixes are used, achieve compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1,200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f'c. 2. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44. 3. Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete.					

C. Maximum Slump: ASTM C143/C143M. See Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP	
APPLICATION	MAXIMUM SLUMP
Curb & Gutter	75 mm (3 inches)
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3 inches)
Vehicular Pavement	50 mm (2 inches) Machine Finished 100 mm (4 inches) Hand Finished
Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3 to 4 inches)

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Equipment and Tools: Obtain RE/COR approval of equipment and tools needed for handling materials and performing work before work begins.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition.
- C. Sealants:
 - 1. Concrete Paving Expansion Joints: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type SL, single component, self-leveling, silicone joint sealant.
 - 2. Concrete Paving Joints: ASTM D6690, Type IV, hot-applied, single component joint sealant.
- D. Concrete Protective Coating: AASHTO M233 linseed oil mixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

- C. Prepare, construct, and finish subgrade. See Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- D. Maintain subgrade in smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE

- A. Placing:
 - 1. Place subbase material on prepared subgrade in uniform layer to required contour and grades, and to maximum 200 mm (8 inches) loose depth.
 - 2. When required compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place subbase material in equal thickness layers.
 - 3. When subbase elevation is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below required grade, excavate subbase minimum 75 mm (3 inches) deep. Place and compact subbase to required grade.
- B. Compaction:
 - 1. Perform compaction with approved hand or mechanical equipment well suited to the material being compacted.
 - 2. Maintain subbase at optimum moisture content for compaction.
 - 3. Compact each subbase layer to minimum 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- C. Subbase Tolerances:
 - 1. Variation from Indicated Grade: Maximum 9 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 2. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Protection:
 - 1. Protect subbase from damage until concrete is placed.
 - 2. Reconstruct damaged subbase before placing concrete.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

- A. Form Substrate:
 - 1. Compact form substrate to uniformly support forms along entire length.
 - 2. Correct substrate imperfections and variations by cutting, filling, and compacting.
- B. Form Setting:
 - 1. Set forms to indicated line and grade with tight joints. Rigidly brace forms preventing movement.

2. Remove forms when removal will not damage concrete and when required for finishing.
 3. Clean and oil forms before each use.
 4. Correct forms, when required, immediately before placing concrete.
- C. Land Surveyor: Establish control, alignment, and grade for forms and slip forming machine operations.
1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative immediately when discrepancies exist between field conditions and drawings.
 2. Correct discrepancies greater than 25 mm (1 inch) before placing concrete.
- D. Form Tolerances:
1. Variation from Indicated Line: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. Variation from Indicated Grade: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Keep reinforcement clean from contamination preventing concrete bond.
- B. Install reinforcement shown on drawings.
- C. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during concrete placement.
- D. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's reinforcement placement approval before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown on approved submittal Drawings.
 1. Conform to details shown.
 2. Install joints perpendicular to finished concrete surface.
- B. Make joints straight and continuous from edge to edge of pavement.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Locate longitudinal and transverse construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown on approved submittal Drawings.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of type shown, where indicated, and whenever concrete placement is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- C. Provide butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter at planned joint locations.
- D. Provide keyed joints with tie bars when joint occurs in middle third of planned curb and gutter joint interval.

3.7 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Tool or cut joints to width, depth, and radius edge shown on drawings using grooving tool, jointer, or saw.
- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to curb and gutter cross sections.
 - 1. Keep plates in place until concrete can hold its shape.
- C. Finish joint edges with edging tool.
- D. Score pedestrian pavement with grooving tool or jointer.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Form expansion joints with expansion joint filler of thickness shown on drawings.
 - 1. Locate joints around perimeter of structures and features abutting site work concrete.
 - 2. Create complete, uniform separation between structure and site work concrete.
- B. Extend expansion joint material full depth of concrete with top edge of joint filler below finished concrete surface where sealant is indicated on Drawings.
- C. Cut and shape material matching cross section.
- D. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- E. Round joint edges with edging tool.

3.9 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Preparation before Placing Concrete:
 - 1. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative approval.
 - 2. Remove debris and other foreign material.
 - 3. Uniformly moisten substrate, without standing water.
- B. Convey concrete from mixer to final location without segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete to minimize handling.
- C. During placement, consolidate concrete by spading or vibrating to minimize voids, honeycomb, and rock pockets.
 - 1. Vibrate concrete against forms and along joints.
 - 2. Avoid excess vibration and handling causing segregation.
- D. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- E. Install construction joint in concrete placement suspended for more than 30 minutes.

- F. Replace concrete with cracks, chips, bird baths, and other defects to nearest joints, approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.10 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in one layer conforming to cross section shown on Drawings after consolidating and finishing.
- B. Deposit concrete near joints without disturbing joints. Do not place concrete directly onto joint assemblies.
- C. Strike concrete surface to proper section ready for consolidation.
- D. Consolidate concrete by tamping and spading or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish concrete surface with wood or metal float.
- F. Construct concrete pads and pavements with sufficient slope to drain, preventing standing water.

3.11 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Deposit concrete as close as possible to its final position.
- B. Place concrete continuously between construction joints without cold joints.
- C. Strike and consolidate concrete with finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
- D. Finish concrete surface to elevation and crown shown on drawings.
- E. Deposit concrete near joints without disturbing joints. Do not place concrete directly onto joint assemblies.
- F. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's approval before placing adjacent lanes.
- G. Curb-Forming Machines: Curb-forming machines for constructing integral curbs, curbs and gutter will be approved based on trial use on the project. When equipment produces unsatisfactory results, discontinue use of the equipment at any time during construction and accomplish work by hand method construction. Remove unsatisfactory work and reconstruct full length between regularly scheduled joints. Dispose of removed portions off the project site.

3.12 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Keep forms in place minimum 12 hours after concrete placement. Remove forms without damaging concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against concrete to remove forms. Repair damage concrete found after form removal.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. Follow operation sequence below, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Consolidating, floating, striking, troweling, texturing, and joint edging.
- B. Use edging tool with 6 mm (1/4 inch) radius, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
- C. Keep finishing equipment and tools clean and suitable for use.

3.14 CONCRETE FINISHING - PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

- A. Walks, Grade Slabs, Lawn Mower Crossings:
 - 1. Finish concrete surfaces with metal float, troweled smooth, and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
 - 2. Finish slab edges and formed transverse joints with edger.
 - 3. Broom surfaces transverse to traffic direction.
 - a. Use brooming to eliminate flat surface produced by edger.
 - b. Produce uniform corrugations, maximum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) deep profile.
 - 4. Provide surface uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks.
 - 5. Paving Tolerances:
 - a. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 5 mm in 3000 mm (3/16 inch in 10 feet).
 - b. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 6. Replace paving within joint boundary when paving exceeds specified tolerances.
- B. Step Treads, Risers and Sidewalls: Finish as specified for pedestrian pavement, except as follows:
 - 1. Remove riser forms sequentially, starting with top riser.
 - 2. Rub riser face with wood or concrete rubbing block and water. Remove blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. Use outside edger to round nosing; use inside edger to finish bottom of riser.
 - 3. Apply uniform brush finish to treads, risers, and sidewall.
 - a. Apply stiff brush finish to treads to provide slip resistant surface complying with ANSI B101.3.
 - 4. Step Tolerance:
 - a. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 5 mm in 3000 mm (3/16 inch in 10 feet).

3.15 CONCRETE FINISHING - VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Align finish surfaces where new and existing pavements abut.
- B. Longitudinally float pavement surface to profile and grade indicated on drawings.
- C. Straighten surface removing irregularities and maintaining specified tolerances while concrete is plastic.
- D. Finish pavement edges and joints with edging tool.
- E. Broom finish concrete surface after bleed water dissipates and before concrete hardens.
 - 1. Broom surface transverse to traffic direction.
 - a. Use brooming to eliminate flat surface produced by edger.
 - b. Produce uniform corrugations, maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) deep profile.
- F. Pavement Tolerances:
 - 1. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 6 mm in 3000 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) tested parallel and perpendicular to traffic direction at maximum 1500 mm (5 feet) intervals.
 - 2. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- G. Replace paving within joint boundary when paving exceeds specified tolerances.

3.16 CONCRETE FINISHING - CURBS AND GUTTERS

- A. Round edges of gutter and top of curb with edging tool.
- B. Gutter and Curb Top:
 - 1. Float surfaces and finish with smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform color.
 - 2. Finish surfaces, while still plastic, longitudinally with bristle brush.
- C. Curb Face:
 - 1. Remove curb form and immediately rub curb face with wood or concrete rubbing block removing blemishes, form marks, and tool marks and providing uniform color.
 - 2. Brush curb face, while still plastic, matching gutter and curb top.
- D. Curb and Gutter Tolerances: Except at grade changes or curves.
 - 1. Variation from Indicated Plane and Grade:
 - a. Gutter: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
 - b. Curb Top and Face: Maximum 6 mm in 3000 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet).

- E. Replace curbs and gutters within joint boundary when curbs and gutters exceed specified tolerances.
- F. Correct depressions causing standing water.

3.17 CONCRETE FINISHING - EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Strike pad surface to elevation shown on Drawings.
- B. Provide smooth, dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- C. Finish pad edges with edger.
- D. After removing forms, rub pad edge faces with wood or concrete rubbing block, removing blemishes, form marks, and tool marks and providing uniform color.
- E. Pad Tolerances:
 - 1. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
 - 2. Variation from Indicated Elevation: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 3. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- F. Replace pads when pads exceed specified tolerances.

3.18 SPECIAL FINISHES

- A. Exposed Aggregate Finish:
 - 1. Prepare concrete base 10 to 13 mm (3/8 to 1/2 inch) lower than the finish grade.
 - 2. Scatter aggregate over concrete base surface and embed by use of hand float, straight edge, or darby.
 - 3. Apply concrete mix and mark off surface as indicated on Drawings with surface joints at least 10 mm (3/8 inch) deep. Level off finish to a true surface and compact with wood float, working as little as possible so that coarse material will remain at the top. Before finish has set, treat top surface with cement retarding material. When body of concrete finish has set, remove retarded surface film by wire brushes and fine water spray to remove mortar from top of colored aggregate. Continue washing and brushing until flush water runs clear and no noticeable cement film left on the aggregate.
- B. Colored Concrete: Add integral color pigment to the pedestrian concrete paving mix at batch plant. Introduce sufficient quantities of carbon black mineral oxide pigment to produce color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

3.19 CONCRETE CURING

A. Concrete Protection:

1. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water.
2. Provide sufficient curing and protection materials available and ready for use before concrete placement begins.
3. Protect concrete to prevent pavement cracking from ambient temperature changes during curing period.
 - a. Replace pavement damaged by curing method allowing concrete cracking.
 - b. Employ another curing method as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

B. Cure concrete for minimum 7 days by one of the following methods appropriate to weather conditions preventing moisture loss and rapid temperature change:

1. Burlap Mat: Provide minimum two layers kept saturated with water during curing period. Overlap Mats at least 150 mm (6 inches).
2. Sheet Materials:
 - a. Wet exposed concrete surface with fine water spray and cover with sheet materials.
 - b. Overlap sheets minimum 300 mm (12 inches).
 - c. Securely anchor sheet materials preventing displacement.
3. Curing Compound:
 - a. Protect joints indicated to receive sealants preventing contamination from curing compound.
 - b. Insert moistened paper or fiber rope into joint or cover joint with waterproof paper.
 - c. Apply curing compound before concrete dries.
 - d. Apply curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other.
 - e. Application Rate: Maximum 5 sq. m/L (200 sq. ft./gallon), both coats.
 - f. Immediately reapply curing compound to surfaces damaged during curing period.

3.20 CONCRETE PROTECTIVE COATING

- #### **A. Apply protective coating of linseed oil mixture to exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, drainage structures, and features that project through, into, or against concrete exterior improvements to protect the concrete against deicing materials.**

- B. Complete backfilling and curing operation before applying protective coating.
- C. Dry and thoroughly clean concrete before each application.
- D. Apply two coats, with maximum coverage of 11 sq. m/L (50 sq. yds./gal.); first coat, and maximum 16 sq. m/L (70 sq. yds./gal.); second coat, except apply commercially prepared mixture according to manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Protect coated surfaces from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.
- F. Do not heat protective coating, and do not expose protective coating to open flame, sparks, or fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Do not apply material at temperatures lower than 10 degrees C (50 degrees F).

3.21 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
 - 1. Compaction.
 - a. Pavement subgrade.
 - b. Curb, gutter, and sidewalk.
 - 2. Concrete:
 - a. Delivery samples.
 - b. Field samples.
 - 3. Slip Resistance: Steps and pedestrian paving.

3.22 CLEANING

- A. After completing curing:
 - 1. Remove burlap and sheet curing materials.
 - 2. Sweep concrete clean, removing foreign matter from the joints.
 - 3. Seal joints as specified.

3.23 PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior improvements from traffic and construction operations.
 - 1. Prohibit traffic on paving for minimum seven days after placement, or longer as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.
 - 1. Replace concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, and other defects within joint boundary, when directed by

Contracting Officer's Representative, and at no additional cost to the Government.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Laboratory and field testing requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Paragraph 3.3 and Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Pavement Markings: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Resident Engineer shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL

The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Data and Test Reports:
 - 1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
 - 2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.

3. Job-mix formula.

C. Certifications:

1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.

3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the State Highway Specification.

D. One copy of State Highway Department Specifications.

E. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Aggregate base or Asphaltic base and asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of the State Highway Material Specifications, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" or "Commission" is referenced in the State Highway Specifications, it shall mean the VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer.

2.2 AGGREGATES

- A. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable mineral materials processed and blended, and naturally combined.
- B. Subbase aggregate (where required) maximum size: 38mm(1-1/2").
- C. Base aggregate maximum size:
 1. Base course over 152mm(6") thick: 38mm(1-1/2");
 2. Other base courses: 19mm(3/4").
- D. Asphaltic base course:
 1. Maximum particle size not to exceed 25.4mm(1").
 2. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.
- E. Aggregates for asphaltic concrete paving: Provide a mixture of sand, mineral aggregate, and liquid asphalt mixed in such proportions that the percentage by weight will be within:

<u>Sieve Sizes</u>	<u>Percentage Passing</u>
19mm (3/4")	100
9.5mm (3/8")	67 to 85
6.4mm (1/4")	50 to 65
2.4mm (No. 8 mesh)	37 to 50
600µm (No. 30 mesh)	15 to 25
75µm (No. 200 mesh)	3 to 8

plus 50/60 penetration liquid asphalt at 5 percent to 6-1/2 percent of the combined dry aggregates.

2.3 ASPHALTS

A. Comply with provisions of Asphalt Institute Specification SS2:

1. Asphalt cement: Penetration grade 50/60
2. Prime coat: Cut-back type, grade MC-250
3. Tack coat: Uniformly emulsified, grade SS-1H

2.4 SEALER

- A. Provide a sealer consisting of suitable fibrated chemical type asphalt base binders and fillers having a container consistency suitable for troweling after thorough stirring, and containing no clay or other deleterious substance.
- B. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the State Highway Specifications for the type of material specified.

3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.
1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C (290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C (320 degrees F) maximum.
 2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C (280 degrees F) minimum.

3.3 SUBGRADE

- A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.

- B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.
- C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.
- D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.
- E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 45 tonne (50 ton) gross weight dump truck as directed by VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

3.4 BASE COURSES

- A. Subbase (when required)
 - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
 - 3. After completion of the subbase rolling there shall be no hauling over the subbase other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- B. Base
 - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
 - 3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- C. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").
- D. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 5mm in 3m (3/16 inch in ten feet).
- E. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

- A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.
- B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:

1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C (280 degrees F).
2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.

D. Spreading:

1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.

E. Rolling:

1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown on the drawings.
2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
 - a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
 - b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

3.6 APPLICATION OF SEAL COAT

- A. Prepare the surfaces, mix the seal coat material, and apply in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- B. Achieve a finished surface seal which, when dry and thoroughly set, is smooth, tough, resilient, of uniform black color, and free from coarse textured areas, lap marks, ridges, and other surface irregularities.
- C. When sealing new asphalt paving wait an entire year to allow for the expansion and contraction of a year's cycle of both warm and cool temperatures. This allows for the asphalt's oils to properly cure and begin oxidation before applying a seal coat.
- D. When seal coating in less than a year apply two coats, spray applied. This application method is preferred for less than a year application when there is still plenty of asphalt cement present for the seal coat to bond to.
- E. When seal coating existing paving that has new asphalt patches, apply two coats sprayed to the existing asphalt and a single lighter coat on new patch work, just enough to make the color of the new patches match the rest of the reseal coated paving.

- F. When resealing existing paving 5, 10, 15 years and older, that is oxidized and is very light in color, squeegee apply the first coat of seal coat and spray on a second coat. Two coats are preferred in older paving when the asphalt cement has oxidized leaving the seal coat with nothing to bond to other than the aggregate that in many cases has polished over time leaving less than a desirable surface to bond to.

3.7 PROTECTION

Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.8 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 17 23
PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Paint and reflective glass beads on pavement surfaces, in form of traffic lanes, parking bays, areas restricted to handicapped persons, crosswalks, and other detail pavement markings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Paint VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Paint Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 1. TT-B-1325D - Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective.
 2. TT-P-1952F - Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne.
- C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 1. No. 97 - Traffic Marking Paint, Latex.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Show pavement marking configuration and dimensions.
 2. Show international symbol of accessibility at designated parking spaces.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 2. Application instructions.
- D. Samples:
 1. Paint: 200 mm (8 inches) square, each type and color.
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 1. Installer with project experience list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - a. Surface to be painted and ambient temperature: Minimum 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and maximum 35 degrees C (95 degrees F).
- B. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting traffic marking installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design paint complying with specified performance:
 1. Application: Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

- a. Paints and coatings.

2.3 SANDBLASTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning painted surfaces. Compressor to provide minimum 0.08 cu. m/s (150 cfm) of air at pressure of minimum 625 kPa (90 psi) at each nozzle used.

2.4 PAINT APPLICATOR

- A. Apply marking paint with approved mechanical equipment. Provide equipment with constant agitation of paint and travel at controlled speeds. Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow in case of skip lines. Equipment to have manual control to apply continuous lines of varying length and marking widths as indicated on Drawings. Provide pneumatic spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where mobile paint applicator cannot be used. Use separate piece of equipment when equipment does not have glass bead dispenser. Adjust and synchronize equipment with paint applicator to distribute reflective beads on paint lines uniformly within ten seconds without any waste.

2.5 PAINT

- A. Paint: MPI No. 97. For obliterating existing markings comply with Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952. Provide minimum 18 L (5 gallons) containers.

2.6 REFLECTIVE GLASS BEADS

- A. Beads: Comply with Fed. Spec. TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A. In regions of high humidity, coat beads with silicone or other suitable waterproofing material to ensure free flow. Provide glass beads in containers suitable for handling and strong enough to prevent loss during shipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for period of minimum 14 days before application of marking materials.

- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 - 1. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or combination of these methods.
 - 2. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to pavement with scrapers, wire brushings, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - 3. As an option, comply with Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952 for removal of existing paint markings on asphalt pavement. Apply black paint in as many coats as necessary to completely obliterate existing markings.
 - 4. Scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application, Where oil or grease are present on old pavements to be marked, .
 - a. After cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through new paint.
 - 5. Clean and dry surface before pavement marking. Do not begin any marking until Contracting Officer's Representative inspected surface and gives permission to proceed.

3.2 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Apply Temporary Pavement Markings of colors, widths and lengths shown on drawings or directed by Contracting Officer's Representative. After temporary marking has served its purpose and when so ordered by Contracting Officer's Representative, remove temporary marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method to prevent damage on applied surface.
- B. As an option, provide approved preformed pressure sensitive, reflective, adhesive tape type of temporary pavement marking of required colors, widths and lengths in lieu of temporary painted and reflective marking. Continuous durability and effectiveness of such marking is required during period for which its use is required. Remove any unsatisfactory tape type marking and replace with painted and reflective markings.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.4 PAINT APPLICATION

- A. Apply uniformly painted and reflective pavement marking of required colors, length, and width with true, sharp edges and ends on properly cured, prepared, and dried surfaces.
- B. Comply with details as indicated on drawings and established control points.
- C. Apply paint at wet film thickness of 0.4 mm (0.015 inch). Disperse reflective glass beads evenly on wet paint at rate of 720 g/L (6 pounds per gal.) of paint. Apply paint in one coat. When directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, apply additional coats at markings showing light spots. Comply with paint manufacturer's maximum drying time requirements to prevent undue softening of asphalt, and pick-up, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic.
- D. When deficiency in marking drying occurs, discontinue paint operations until cause of slow drying is determined and corrected.
- E. Remove and replace marking applied less than minimum material rates, deviates from true alignment, exceeds stipulated length and width tolerances, or shows light spots, faulty distribution of beads, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities.
- F. Remove marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approve method to prevent damage on applied surface.

3.5 DETAIL PAVEMENT MARKING APPLICATION

- A. Apply Detail Pavement Markings, exclusive of actual traffic lane marking as follows:
 - 1. At exit and entrance islands and turnouts.
 - 2. On curbs.
 - 3. At crosswalks.
 - 4. At parking bays.
 - 5. Other locations as indicated on drawings.

- B. Apply International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces. Color as shown on drawings. Apply paint for symbol using suitable template that will provide pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends.
- C. Install detail pavement markings of colors, widths and lengths, and design pattern at locations indicated on drawings.

3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Length and Width of Lines: Plus or minus 75 mm (3 inches) and plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch), respectively, in case of skip markings.
- B. Length of intervals exceeding line length tolerance are not acceptable.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess paint before paint sets.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect pavement markings from traffic and construction operations.
 - 1. Protect newly painted markings from vehicular traffic until paint is dry and track free.
 - 2. Place warning signs at beginning of wet line, and at points well in advance of marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions.
 - 3. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic.
- B. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 31 13
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Zinc-coated chain link fence, gates and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Temporary Construction Fence: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Concrete Footings: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Gate Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Fence Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Grounding: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- F. Finish Grading: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A121-13 - Metallic Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire.
 2. A392-11a - Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
 3. A817-12 - Metal-Coated Steel Wire for Chain-Link Fence Fabric and Marcellled Tension Wire.
 4. F567-14a - Installation of Chain-Link Fence.
 5. F626-14 - Fence Fittings.
 6. F668-11 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and other Organic Polymer-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
 7. F900-11 - Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates.
 8. F934-96 (R2013) - Standard Colors for Polymer-Coated Chain Link Fence Materials.
 9. F1083-16 - Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.
 10. F1184-16 - Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 1. D1.2/D1.2M-14 - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 1. FF-P-110H - Padlock, Changeable Combination.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 - 2. Coordinate with wall manufacturer for appropriate wall and fence construction details to withstand applicable horizontal and vertical loadings.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Polymer Coated Product: 150 mm (5 inch) // long // square //, each type and color.
 - a. Submit quantity required to show full color // and texture // range.
 - 2. Accessories: Full sized, complete assembly.
 - 3. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Fence alignment.
 - 2. Zinc-coating.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
 - 2. Installer with project experience list.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data.
 - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
 - 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.

2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

C. Surveyor Qualifications:

1. Trained and experienced to provide services typically provided by a surveyor as defined by state law in the project location.

2. Registered Licensed professional qualified to perform survey services in the project location.

D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant specified item against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide fences and gates from one manufacturer.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE

A. Materials: ASTM F1083 and ASTM A392 ferrous metals, zinc-coated. ASTM F668.

1. ASTM A934 PVC coating system of color indicated.

- B. Chain-Link Fabric: ASTM A392 9 gage wire woven in 50 mm (2 inch) mesh. Knuckle top and bottom selvage. Zinc-coating weight 570 grams/sq. m (2.0 ounces per square foot).
- C. Post: ASTM F1083, Grade SK-40A, round, zinc-coated steel. Size and type as indicated on Drawings. Provide post braces and truss rods for each gate, corner, pull or end post. Provide truss rods with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment.
- D. Top Rail and Bottom Rail: ASTM F1083, Grade SK-40A, round, zinc-coated steel.
- E. Top and Bottom Tension Wires: ASTM A817 and ASTM F626, zinc-coated, with minimum coating same as fence fabric.
- F. Barbed Wire Support Arms: ASTM F626, single arm type, steel or malleable iron.
- G. Barbed Wire: ASTM A121, zinc-coated steel wire and barbs; standard size and construction, 2.51 mm (0.099 inch) diameter line wire with 2.03 cm (0.080 inch) diameter, 2-point barbs.

2.3 GATES

- A. Swing Gates: ASTM F900, type as indicated on Drawings. Zinc-coating weight same as fabric.
 - 1. Gate leaves more than 2400 mm (8 feet) wide, provide intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or tubular members, free from sag or twist.
 - 2. Gates less than 2400 mm (8 feet) wide, provide truss rods or intermediate braces.
 - 3. Attach fabric to frame according to manufacturer's instructions, except welding is not be permitted. Arrange latches for padlocking with padlock accessible from both sides regardless of latching arrangement. Extend gate frame end member above top member or provide three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment.
- B. Chain Link Cantilever Slide Gate: ASTM F 1184, Type II, Class 2.
 - 1. Frames: ASTM B 221, aluminum, alloy and temper 6063-T6, 50 mm (2 inch) square, 1.4 Kgs/M (0.94 lb./ft.) in weight. Weld members together forming rigid one-piece frame integral with top track. Provide 2 truck assemblies each gate leaf.
 - 2. Gate Fabric Assembly: Attach fabric to frame with hook bolts and tension bars at 4 sides, maximum 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
 - a. Bracing: 9 mm (3/8") galvanized steel diagonal adjustable length truss rods, each panel.

- b. Top Track and Rail: Extruded aluminum, enclosed combination one-piece track and rail, 6 mm (3.72 lb./ft.) in weight. Track to withstand reaction load of 900 kg (2,000 lbs.).
- c. Truck assembly: Swivel type, zinc die cast, with 4 sealed lubricant ball bearing rollers, 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter by 14 mm (9/16") in width, and 2 side rolling wheels. Mount trucks on post brackets with 22 mm (7/8") diameter ball bolts and 13 mm (1/2") shank. Truck assembly to withstand same reaction load as track.
- d. Gate Hangers, Latches, Brackets, Guide Assemblies, and Stops: Malleable iron or steel, galvanized after fabrication. Provide positive latch with provisions for padlocking.
- e. Bottom Guide Wheel Assemblies: 75 mm (3") diameter rubber wheels, and straddling bottom horizontal gate rail, allowing adjustment to maintain gate frame plumb and in proper alignment. Attach one assembly to each guidepost.
- f. Gates Posts: ASTM F 1083 galvanized steel, 100 mm (4") OD Schedule 40 pipe, 14 Kgs/M (9.1 lb./ft.) in weight. Provide 1 latch post and 2 support posts for single slide gate.
- g. Gate Finish: PVC Vinyl Coated (except track/bottom guide wheel assemblies) 250 to 375 microns (10 to 15 mils) thick thermally fused, ASTM Class-2b, black color.

2.4 **HARDWARE**

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard products, installed complete.
- B. Hinges: 180 degree gate hinges per leaf.
- C. Stop and Keepers: Arrange latches with plunger-bar for locking to engage center stop. Provide keepers with mechanical device to secure free end of gate when in full open position.
- D. Padlocks: As specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Provide padlock chains, securely attached to gate or gate post.
- E. Equip gate openings with padlock. Comply with Fed. Spec. FF-P-110H, Type EPC, size 50 mm (2 inch). Securely attached padlock with chain to gate or gate post. Key padlock as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

2.5 **CONCRETE**

- A. Concrete: As specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: ASTM F626, caps, rail and brace ends, wire ties or clips, braces and tension bands, tension bars, truss rods, and miscellaneous accessories.
- B. Primers:
- C. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- D. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M, type to suit application.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- F. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing fence and gate to permit new installation.
 - 1. Retain existing fence and gate for reuse.
 - 2. Dispose of other removed materials.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill.
 - 2. Grind.
 - 3. Level.
- E. Apply barrier coating to aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F567. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for COR consideration.
- B. Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer specified in Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, will stake out and certify fence alignment meeting requirements as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Excavation: Excavate concrete-embedded items of dimensions indicated on Drawings, except in bedrock. When bedrock is encountered before reaching required depth, continue excavation to depth indicated or 450 mm (18 inches) into bedrock, whichever is less, and provide minimum 50 mm (2 inches) larger diameter than outside diameter of post. Clear

loose material from post holes. Grade area around finished concrete footings as shown and dispose of excess earth as directed by the COR.

- D. Post Setting: Install posts plumb and in alignment. Set post in concrete footings of dimensions indicated on Drawings, except in bedrock. Compact concrete free of voids and finish in slope or dome. Straight runs between braced posts maximum 150 m (500 feet). Install posts in bedrock with non-shrink grout minimum 25 mm (one inch) around each post, free of voids and finish in slope or dome. Cure concrete and grout minimum 72 hours.
- E. Post Setting In Structures: Install post in retaining walls, curbs, concrete slabs, or similar construction with galvanized pipe sleeves set into concrete or built into masonry as indicated on Drawings. Set sleeves plumb and 13 mm (1/2 inch) above finished structure. Fill space solidly between sleeve and post with non-shrinking grout, molten lead, or sulphur, and finish.
- F. Post Caps: Snugly fit exposed ends of post with caps. Install caps to accommodate top rail. Install post caps according to manufacturer's instructions and as indicated on Drawings.
- G. Supporting Arms: Install supporting arms according to manufacturer's instructions and as indicated on Drawings.
- H. Top Rails and Bottom Rails: Install rails before installing chain link fabric. Pass top rails through intermediate post supporting arms or caps as indicated on Drawings. Install expansion couplings (rail sleeves) spaced according to manufacturer's instructions. Install expansion couplings over expansion joints in wall when fence is on top of wall.
- I. Top and Bottom Tension Wire: Install and pull taut tension wire before installing chain-link fabric.
- J. Accessories: Install accessories (posts braces, tension bands, tension bars, truss rods, and miscellaneous accessories), as required and recommended by the manufacturer, for complete fence installation, with fabric taut and attached to posts, rails, and tension wire.
- K. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.

3.3 FABRIC

- A. Pull fabric taut and secure with wire ties or clips to top rail bottom rail and tension wire close to both sides of each post and at intervals

maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure fabric to posts using stretcher bars and ties or clips.

- B. Install barbed wire, when required, on supporting arms above fence posts. Extend gate frame end member above top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on fence. Pull each strand taut and securely fasten to each supporting arm and extended member.

3.4 GATES

- A. Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Set keepers, stops and other accessories into concrete as indicated on Drawings and according to manufacturer's instructions. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate when necessary.

3.5 REPAIR OF GALVANIZED SURFACES

- A. Use galvanized repair compound, stick form, or other method, where galvanized surfaces need field or shop repair. Repair surfaces according to manufacturer's directions.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove debris, rubbish and excess material from site.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 33 00
SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Gravesite Layout Markers at specified locations.
 - 2. Flower-watering stations, including trash receptacles, water spigot, and flower vase container.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials product data and samples: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product and Finish Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Concrete footings: Section 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE-CONCRETE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A53/A53M-22 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - 2. B221-21 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes.
 - 3. B61-15(2021) - Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
 - 4. B62-17(2025) - Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. D1.1-2006 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
 - 2. D1.2-2014 - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - 1. AMP 500-06 Metal Finishes Manual.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES:
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 - 2. Show floral regulations decal content, lettering color and background color.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.

2. Installation instructions.
 3. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
1. Each Product: (6 inch) long square, each type and color.
 - a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.
 2. Trash Receptacle, Markers, Flower Vase Receptacle: Full sized, complete assembly.
 3. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
 2. Fabricator with project experience list.
 3. Installer with project experience list.
 4. Welders and welding procedures.
- F. Record Documentation:
1. Flag Sleeve: Annotated Record Drawings using swing tie measurements from prominent features, at approximate 90- degree angles.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer, Fabricator, Installer Qualifications:
1. Regularly manufactures, fabricates, and installs specified products.
 2. Manufactured, Fabricated, Installed, specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
 - 1) Photographs, drawings and other documents showing character and quality of final installation.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Product manufacturer. Manufacturer authorized representative.
1. Regularly installs specified products.
 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
 - 1) Photographs, drawings and other documents showing character and quality of final installation .
- C. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - GENERAL

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.2 FLOWER WATERING STATIONS

- A. General: Materials, finishes and colors as indicated on Drawings.

2.3 GRAVESITE LAYOUT MARKERS

- A. General: Provide both Gravesite Grid Monuments and Gravesite Grid Markers.
 - 1. Gravesite Grid Monuments: Aluminum survey marker (monument marker) set into cast-in-place concrete base.
 - a. Materials:
 - 1) Monument Base: Cast-in-place concrete monument base, or field setting concrete, minimum of 4,000 psi @ 28 days, reinforcement and dimensions as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2) Monument Marker: Domed-top, 3 1/2" diameter, aluminum concrete survey marker with integral locator magnet, and flared anchor post for concrete installation.
 - 2. Gravesite Grid Markers: Aluminum survey marker (Grid Marker) with insulator set on No. 6 rebar.
 - a. Materials:

- 1) Grid Marker: Domed-top, 3 ¼ inches diameter, bronze concrete marker.
 - 2) Rebar: Manufacturer's standard rebar, No. 6; dimension as indicated on Drawings.
 - 3) Insulator: Manufacturer's standard plastic insulator.
- B. Text and Cross-hairs: Top text as indicated on Drawings.
1. Text: All caps, 3/16 inches high.
 2. Cross hairs: Field engrave as indicated on Drawings. Align gravesite grid and engrave based on surveyed location data.

2.4 TRASH RECEPTACLE

- A. Trash Receptacles: Match existing. Provide as indicated on Drawings or approved equal.
1. Steel Body Construction:
 - a. Vertical Bar: Solid steel, 3/8 x 1 inch.
 - b. Horizontal Bands: Solid steel, 1/4 x 2-1/2 inches.
 - c. Support Bars: Steel, 3/8 x 3 inches.
 - d. Top Ring: Solid steel, 5/8 inch.
 - e. Leveling Feet: 3/8 inch diameter threaded steel shaft.
 - f. Joints: Fully welded, grind smooth.
 2. Capacity: 36-gallon.
 3. Inner Liner: High-density plastic inner liner, 6 lbs. maximum weight.
 4. Lids: Manufacturer's standard steel, tapered formed lid and dome, secured with stainless steel aircraft cable and attachments, with self-closing door.
 5. Mounting Plate: Standard (1) anchor bolt hole.
 6. Identification: Identify trash receptacle with the word "TRASH", material, finish, color, letter style and size as indicated on Drawings.
 7. Galvanized-Steel Powder Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard shot blasted, etched, phosphatized, preheated, and electrostatically polyester, powder coatings, 200-250 microns dry film thickness.
 - a. Standard Colors: Victor Stanley Standard Black.
 - b. Color: To match existing.

2.5 FLOWER VASE RECEPTACLE

- A. Materials: To match existing, with special lightweight hinged lid.
1. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Finish and Color: Same as trash receptacle , except as follows:
 - a. Identification: Identify flower vase receptacles with the word "FLOWER VASES" as indicated on Drawings.

2.6 WATER SPIGOT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Water spigots to match existing and as indicated on Drawings, ADA compliant, spigot paddle operated, maximum 5 lbs. force water flow, connected to irrigation spigot water system isolation valve.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Steel Finish:
 1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
 - a. One coat primer.
 - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
 - c. Dry-film Thickness: 2 mils minimum.
 - d. Color: Match existing.
- B. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.7 mil thick.
 2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.7 mil thick.
 3. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A31; Class II Architectural, 0.4 mil thick.
 4. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A32 or AA-C22A34; Class II Architectural, 0.4 mil thick.
- C. Aluminum Paint finish:
 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Polyester powder coating. Comply with manufacturer's coating process.
 2. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers:
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- C. Fasteners: Tamper resistant Stainless steel, acorn nut.
- D. Anchors:
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- F. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

- G. Concrete Footing: Comply with SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect planned installation materials and locations. Notify COR of any discrepancies in conditions.
1. Verify materials are damage free and compliant with Drawings. Report non-compliance to CO/COR.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Stake alignment and locations for approval by CO/COR. Verify elements "fit" within location provided.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for COR consideration.
 2. Install items rigid and plumb as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Gravesite Grid Monuments and Markers:
1. Install at locations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Flower Watering Stations:
1. Stake flower watering station location. Obtain CO/ COR approval before forming concrete pad. Install concrete pad according to SECTION 03 30 30 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
 2. Anchor flower vase container as indicated on Drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Trash Receptacle:
1. Anchor receptacle as indicated on Drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Water Spigot:
1. Install water spigot assemblies according to manufacturer's instructions, including pipe, isolation valve, fittings, pressure reducing valve and valve boxes. Install washed stone for splash area.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- B. Polish exposed surfaces.
- C. Remove excess material and debris. Clean above ground portions of receptacles and other site improvements

- - - E N D - - -

Biloxi National Cemetery Gravesite Expansion
Project No. 832CM3036
January 23, 2026

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

**SECTION 32 84 00
PLANTING IRRIGATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Contractor is responsible for providing a system with full and complete coverage. Furnish all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, tools, and transportation, and perform all operations in connection with and reasonably incidental to the complete installation of the irrigation system, and guarantee/warranty as shown on the drawings, the installation details, and as specified herein. Items of work specifically included are:

1. Procurement of all applicable licenses, permits, and payment of required fees.
2. Coordination of Utility Locates ("Call Before You Dig").
3. Maintenance period.
4. Sleeving for irrigation wire.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 32 33 00 SITE FURNISHINGS
- B. Section 32 90 00 PLANTING

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor:
1. Irrigation Contractor must have demonstrated, using persons directly employed by the Contractor, experience with the installation of at least five (5) irrigation systems having large diameter PVC pipe (6-inch and larger), two-wire decoder type control systems, electrically operated remote-control valves and large radius rotary sprinklers (minimum 1-inch inlet with swing joint).
 2. Irrigation Contractor and Project superintendent must be currently an Irrigation Association Certified Irrigation Contractor (CIC) and in good standing.
 3. Irrigation Contractor must be licensed in the State of Mississippi (if required).
 4. Provide documentation of Contractor qualifications with equipment submittals.

B. Equipment Manufacturer:

1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures the item as one of their principal products.

C. System Requirements:

1. Full and complete coverage is required. Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the Government, make necessary adjustments to layout required to achieve full coverage of irrigated areas.
2. Layout work as closely as possible to drawings. Drawings are diagrammatic to the extent that swing joints, offsets and all fittings are not shown.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittal and provide number of copies per Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. If not specified, provide digital copies of irrigation information in PDF format with table of contents and index sheet. Provide sections that are indexed and labeled for Contractor qualifications, valves, sprinklers, pipe and fittings, two-wire decoder cable and connectors, ID tags, shop drawings and all other irrigation equipment shown or described on the drawings and within these specifications. Highlight items being supplied on the catalog cut sheets. Submittal package must be complete prior to being reviewed by the Resident Engineer/Contracting Officer Representative (RE/COR). Incomplete submittals will be returned without review.

1. Materials List: Include all materials and products that are part of the irrigation system including, but not limited to: pipe, fittings, valves, mainline components, water emission components, and control system components. Quantities of materials need not be included.
2. Manufacturers' Data: Submit manufacturers' catalog cuts, specifications, and operating instructions for equipment shown on the materials list. For rotary sprinklers include Center for Irrigation Technology SpacePro Single Leg Profile showing the Distribution Uniformity and Scheduling Coefficient for the nozzles being used at the specified offset spacing.
3. Equipment submitted must conform to the Buy American Act. Provide manufacturing location of items submitted.
4. Submit shop drawings called for in the installation details. Show products required for proper installation, their relative locations,

and critical dimensions. Note modifications to the installation detail.

5. Testing:

a. Document the occurrence of all tests on the Daily Report. Indicate which test was conducted and whether it was successful.

b. Submit a proof of testing report following completion of each test listed in Part 1 of these specifications. Unless otherwise noted, include name of test, date of test, name of the individual completing the test, name of the company completing the test and a summary of the test results. If system fails test, document all retests until system passes test.

6. Maintenance and Operation Instructions: Submit information listed in Part 3 of these specifications.

7. Colored Irrigation Controller Charts: Submit information listed in Part 3 of these specifications.

8. Record Drawings: Submit information listed in Part 3 of these specifications.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Agricultural Engineers (ASAE):

1. S398 Sprinkler Testing and Performance Reporting.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. D2241 Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

2. D2464-15 Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

3. D2466-21 Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40

4. D2564-20 Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe And Fittings

5. D2855-20 Making Solvent Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

6. F1674-18 Joint Restraint Products for Use with PVC Pipe

7. F656-21 Primers for Use In Solvent Cement Joints of
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and
Fittings

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

1. C110-12 Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3-Inch
Through 48-Inch for Water and Other Liquids
2. C111-17 Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron and Gray-
Iron Pressure Pipe Fittings.
3. C153-11 Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 Inch Through
12-Inch for Water and Other Liquids.
4. C509-09 Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply
Service
5. C500-09 Gate Valves for Water and Sewerage Systems
6. C504-15 Rubber Sealed Butterfly Valves

E. Irrigation Association (IA):

Technical Resources, Irrigation Best Practices & Standards

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

1. SP70-2011 Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Thread Ends

G. National Electric Code: (latest edition 2024)

H. Uniform Plumbing Code: (latest edition 2024)

1.6 RULES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Work and materials will be in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electric Code, the Uniform Plumbing Code, and applicable laws and regulations of the governing authorities.
- B. When the contract documents call for materials or construction of a better quality or larger size than required by the above-mentioned rules and regulations, provide the quality and size required by the contract documents.
- C. If quantities are provided either in these specifications or on the drawings, these quantities are provided for information only. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine the actual quantities of all material, equipment, and supplies required by the project and to complete an independent estimate of quantities and wastage.

1.7 DEMOLITION AND DAMAGE TO EXISTING COMPONENTS

- A. Remove/salvage existing irrigation components as indicated on the drawings. Remove items in a manner that minimizes damage to components. Deliver only salvageable components to Cemetery. Properly dispose of other removed items.
- B. Repair any damage to existing irrigation components not intended for demolition caused by any and all construction activities under this contract. Repair damage to like new condition. All repairs to be made without additional cost to the Government.

1.8 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The government shall make NO utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies except as follows. Upon completion of the irrigation system or completion of portions thereof, the contractor, through the temporary connection of the new irrigation system to the potable water system, shall be provided with water for flushing and testing of the new irrigation system. Once the system is deemed operable and approved, and prior to the final inspection, the contractor may use water at no cost through the irrigation system for establishing turf and maintaining plant material. No other expressed or implied uses of government furnished water exist.

1.9 TESTING

- A. Notify the RE/COR five working days in advance of testing.
- B. Coordinate with Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- C. Subject pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets or threaded connections to a pressure test after partial completion of backfill. Pipelines jointed with solvent-welded PVC joints will be allowed to cure at least 24 hours before testing.
- D. Subsections of mainline pipe may be tested independently, subject to the review of the RE/COR.
- E. Furnish clean, clear water, pumps, labor, fittings, and equipment necessary to conduct tests or retests.
- F. Volumetric Leakage Test - Gasketed Mainline Pipe:
 - 1. Backfill to prevent pipe from moving under pressure. Expose couplings and fittings.
 - 2. Purge all air from the pipeline before test.

3. Subject mainline pipe to the anticipated operating pressure of 100 PSI for two hours. Maintain constant pressure. The amount of additional water pumped in during the test will not exceed.
 - a. 0.82 gallons per 100 joints of 3-inch diameter pipe
 - b. 1.08 gallons per 100 joints of 4-inch diameter pipe
 - c. 1.62 gallons per 100 joints of 6-inch diameter pipe
 - d. 2.16 gallons per 100 joints of 8-inch diameter pipe
 4. Allowable leakage to be calculated using $L = (ND\sqrt{P})/7400$ where:
L = Allowable Leakage
N = Number of Joints
D = Nominal Diameter of Pipe (inches)
P = Average Test Pressure (PSI)
 5. Replace defective pipe, fitting, joint, valve, or appurtenance. Repeat the test until the pipe passes test.
 6. Cement or chalking to seal leaks is prohibited.
- G. Hydrostatic Pressure Test - Solvent Weld Lateral Pipe:
1. Subject lateral pipe to a hydrostatic pressure equal to the anticipated operating pressure of 80 PSI for 30 minutes.
 2. Cap all sprinkler risers.
 3. Backfill to prevent pipe from moving under pressure. Expose couplings and fittings.
 4. Leakage will be detected by visual inspection. Replace defective pipe, fitting, joint, valve, or appurtenance. Repeat the test until the pipe passes test.
 5. As an alternative to the visual inspection described in Item 4. above, the RE/COR may request that a pressure drop test be performed:
 - a. Purge air from pipe before test. Attach pressure gauge to a riser in the middle of the lateral. Cap all sprinkler risers.
 - b. Pressurize the lateral via the remote-control valve then turn down flow control handle on remote control valve to seal off lateral.
 - c. Observe pressure loss on pressure gauge. If pressure loss is greater than 5 PSI, identify reason for pressure loss. Replace defective pipe, fitting, joint, valve, or appurtenance. Repeat test until pressure loss is equal to or less than 5 PSI.
 6. Cement or caulking to seal leaks is prohibited.

7. After lateral passes test and prior to operational test, install sprinklers and backfill and compact all pipe, fittings, joints or appurtenance.

H. Operational Test :

1. Activate each remote control valve in sequence from the controller.
2. Replace defective solenoid, wiring, or appurtenance to correct operational deficiencies.
3. Replace, adjust, add, or move sprinkler to correct operational or coverage deficiencies.
4. Replace defective pipe, fitting, joint, valve, sprinkler, or appurtenance to correct leakage problems. Cement or caulking to seal leaks is prohibited.
5. Repeat test(s) until each sprinkler passes all tests. Repeat tests, replace components, and correct deficiencies at no additional cost to the Government.

I. Acceptance Test Prior to Final Inspection:

1. Upon completion of construction and prior to Final Inspection, an Acceptance Test must be passed.
2. Coordinate start of Acceptance Test with RE/COR.
3. During the Acceptance Test, the irrigation system must be fully operational via the control system. The irrigation system must operate with no faults for 14 consecutive days. If at any time during the 14-day test period, a system fault occurs, the source of the fault must be determined and corrected, and the 14-day evaluation period will start again. If a system fault occurs, make repairs within 72 hours of notification from RE/COR. Document any faults in the proof of test report listing date of fault, fault, cause of the fault and the corrective action taken.
4. When the system has operated for 14 days without fault, contact the RE/COR to schedule Final Inspection.

J. Distribution Uniformity (DU):

1. Irrigation Audits
 - a. Performed by a currently certified Irrigation Association Certified Landscape Irrigation Auditor.
 - b. Complete an irrigation audit to include two (2) representative irrigation test areas. Test areas to be in the median burial section.

- c. Two irrigation zones will be operated for each test area.
- d. Acceptable minimum DU is 80% per Section 2.6.B.2.
- 2. Final determination of the areas to be tested will be based on the recommendation of the Contractor and their understanding of the purpose and goals of performing these irrigation audits with final approval by the Design Team Irrigation Specialist. Submit a map indicating the locations of the zones to be tested.
- 3. Follow the methodology found in the current edition of the Irrigation Association Landscape Irrigation Auditor Manual and Irrigation Audit Guidelines for performing irrigation audits.
 - a. During each audit, a wind anemometer shall be used, and wind speed information recorded every 5 minutes, and a graph of this information shall be provided with the summary report and audit information.
 - 1) If at any time during the audit the wind exceeds 5 mph, it shall be noted in the summary report.
 - 2) If at any time the wind exceeds 10 mph, the audit shall be stopped and restarted (cans emptied and started anew) when the wind drops below 5 mph for an extended period, at the discretion of the auditor.
 - 3) If a site is being audited that consistently has winds above 10 mph, then the Contractor and RE/COR will determine the best course of action to proceed as to the effect of the wind on the audits.
- 4. Provide all data called for in the irrigation audit worksheets used in the current edition of the Irrigation Association Landscape Irrigation Auditor Manual.
 - a. Supply all data in a digital (MS Excel format) as well as paper report format to NCA via RE/COR.
 - b. Create similar templates/data sheets as those forms represented in MS Excel if none are readily available to the general public from the Irrigation Association.
 - c. Provide copies of all field notes, drawings, and data collection forms used in the field, to be submitted along with the paper report and digital media versions of the audit information.
- 5. Do not complete the Pre-Audit Inspection Corrective Actions included in the Irrigation Association Guidelines, as the irrigation system

- is to be audited in its current condition. However, pressure is to be checked at the pressure regulating device on each valve tested by using a Schrader valve compatible connection and liquid filled pressure gauge. If there is no pressure regulating valve, the closest sprinkler to the RCV will be checked using a pitot tube and liquid filled pressure gauge.
6. Based on the area being audited, the Contractor shall use several catch cans that is divisible by 4, with a minimum of 28 catch cans being used for each audit.
 7. Catch cans shall be laid out in a grid format per the current edition of Irrigation Association Landscape Irrigation Audit Manual, based on:
 - a. Number of catch cans used
 - b. Size of the area tested
 - c. Number of sprinklers tested
 - d. Site conditions
 - e. Spacing shall be consistent and in a square pattern throughout each testing area.
 8. Catch cans shall be as level as possible prior to beginning the audit. Cal Poly ITRC Catch Cans shall be used or approved equal.
 9. If water gets into the catch cans prior to the audit beginning, then all catch cans shall be emptied out and the sprinklers test shall start over.
 10. Depending on the type of sprinklers being audited, the following general rules shall be followed for determining sprinkler run times: Rotor sprinklers - a minimum of 10-minute run time and a maximum of a 30-minute run time.
 11. Catch can data collection shall be performed by the same person for all irrigation audits for consistency of data purposes.
 12. All worksheets shall be filled out to the fullest extent possible. As much data as can be reasonably determined on each site for each test shall be provided in the worksheets.
 - a. Any missing worksheet data shall be accounted for with a written explanation as to why the data is not present in the worksheets. An example of this would be:
 - 1) No flow meter information provided: Reason-no flow meter on-site.

- b. Worksheets must include all collected catch can data and determination of Low Quarter Distribution Uniformity (DULQ) and Precipitation Rate (PR) along with all the other pertinent data in the worksheets.
13. On a copy of the irrigation plan accurately (within 1-foot) show the following:
- a. All sprinklers and associated valves for each test area
 - b. Any surrounding hardscape, plants, or physical site surroundings (roads, walkways, headstones, benches, water spigots, trees, etc.)
 - c. All catch cans (numbered per the worksheets), and associated data collected.
14. A summary report (maximum of one page per audit) shall be provided along with a map and audit data for each location audited along with associated worksheets filled out as specified above.
15. If any conclusions can be drawn based on the area tested, distribution uniformity or precipitation rate, they should be explained in the summary page, along with any recommendations for improvements of irrigation uniformity for the audit condition.
16. Submit entire audit report to RE/COR within 10 working days of the completed field work.

1.10 CONSTRUCTION REVIEWS

- A. The purpose of on-site reviews by the RE/COR is to periodically observe the work in progress, the Contractor's interpretation of the construction documents, and to address questions regarding the installation.
- 1. Schedule reviews for irrigation system layout or testing with the RE/COR as required by these specifications.
 - 2. Impromptu reviews may occur at any time during the project.
 - 3. A Final Inspection will occur at the completion of the irrigation Acceptance Test. The intent of the Final Inspection is to verify that all installation; testing; maintenance and operation submittals; and project record drawing submittals are completed prior to the start of the Maintenance and Guarantee/Warranty periods.
 - 4. All costs, including travel expenses and site visits by the Department of Veterans Affairs (DVA) or DVA representative for

additional Inspections that may be required after the Final Inspection due to non-compliance with the Construction Documents are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.11 GUARANTEE/WARRANTY AND REPLACEMENT

- A. The purpose of this guarantee/warranty is to ensure that the Government receives irrigation materials of prime quality, installed, and maintained in a thorough and careful manner.
- B. Guarantee/warranty irrigation materials, equipment, and workmanship against defects for a period of one year from Final Inspection by RE/COR. Fill and repair depressions. Restore landscape, utilities, structures, or site features damaged by the settlement of irrigation trenches or excavations. Repair damage to the premises caused by construction or a defective item. Make repairs within 72 hours of notification from RE/COR.
- C. Replace damaged items with identical materials and methods per contract documents or applicable codes. Make replacements at no additional cost to the contract price.
- D. Guarantee/warranty applies to originally installed materials, equipment, and replacements made during the guarantee/warranty period.

1.12 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate construction of irrigation system with RE/COR and Cemetery Staff. See irrigation plans and installation details for required coordination efforts related to the installation of specific irrigation components.
- B. Control of Excavations: See Section 3.3 for safety and access directions.
- C. Install mainline and control cable sleeving under new roads prior to installation of road base.
- D. Install irrigation components in landscaped areas only.
- E. Construction cannot proceed unless staking of irrigation mainline routing, mainline components, remote control valves and sprinklers locations are reviewed and accepted by the RE/COR.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUALITY

- A. Use new materials without flaws or defects.

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Unless noted otherwise, use specified equipment. RE/COR must approve equipment prior to construction. The Contactor, through written request prior to purchase or installation may request substitutions to the approved equals listed herein. Changes and associated design costs to accommodate alternative equipment are Contractor's.
- B. Pipe sizes referenced in the construction documents are minimum sizes and may be increased at Contractor's option.

2.3 SLEEVING

- A. Provide sleeve(s) beneath roadways. Provide separate sleeves for irrigation mainline and wiring.
- B. Use rigid, unplasticized polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120, 1220 National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) approved pipe, extruded from material meeting the requirements of Cell Classification 12454-A or 12454-B, ASTM Standard D1784, with an integral belled end.
- C. Use Class 200, SDR-21, rated at 200 PSI, conforming to dimensions and tolerances established by ASTM Standard D2241.
- D. Size sleeves are as shown on the drawings. Wiring bundle contained in the sleeve should not exceed 40% of the available area within the sleeve per NEC recommendations.

2.4 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Mainline Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Use rigid, unplasticized polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120, 1220 National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) approved pipe, extruded from material meeting the requirements of Cell Classification 12454-A or 12454-B, ASTM Standard D1784, with an integral belled end.
 - 2. Use Class 200, SDR-21, rated at 200 PSI, conforming to dimensions and tolerances established by ASTM Standard D2241.
 - 3. Use rubber-gasketed pipe equipped with factory installed reinforced gaskets for mainline pipe.
 - a. Gasketed pipe joints must conform to the "Laboratory Qualifying Tests" section of ASTM D3139.
 - b. Gasket material must conform to ASTM F477.
 - c. Use push-on rubber-gasketed ductile iron fittings conforming to ASTM A536 and ASTM F477.

- d. Use lubricant approved by the pipe manufacturer. Acceptable manufacturer for ductile iron fittings is Harco or approved equal.
 4. Provide joint restraint harness at valves, changes of direction and as recommended by the manufacturer. For joint restraints on PVC pipe applications, use restraint components constructed of 60-42-10 ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536-80 and ASTM F1674-96.
 5. Mainline pipe within sleeves: Provide restrained casing spacers for gasketed joints that occur within sleeve and as necessary along pipe length. Acceptable manufacturer for casing spacers is Ford Meter Box Company or approved equal.
- B. PVC Lateral Pipe and Fittings:
1. Use rigid, unplasticized polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120, 1220 National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) approved pipe, extruded from material meeting the requirements of Cell Classification 12454-A or 12454-B, ASTM Standard D1784, with an integral belled end.
 2. Use Class 200, SDR-21, rated at 200 PSI, conforming to dimensions and tolerances established by ASTM Standard D2241.
 3. Use solvent weld pipe for lateral pipe. Use Schedule 40, Type 1, PVC solvent weld fittings conforming to ASTM Standards D2466 and D1784 for PVC pipe. Use primer approved by pipe manufacturer. Solvent cement conforming to ASTM Standard D2564, of type approved by pipe manufacturer.
- C. Specialized Pipe and Fittings:
1. Use mechanical joints conforming to ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110) and ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111) or flanged fittings conforming to ANSI/AWWA C110 and ANSI B16.1 (125#). Use Type 304 stainless steel bolts and nuts.
 2. Use Schedule 80, Type 1, PVC threaded fittings conforming to ASTM Standards D2464, D2466 and/or D1784 for PVC pipe.
 3. Joint sealant: Use only teflon-type tape or teflon based paste pipe joint sealant on plastic threads. Use nonhardening, nontoxic pipe joint sealant formulated for use on water-carrying pipes on metal threaded connections.
- D. Detectable Warning Tape:
1. Provide detectable warning tape over all mainline pipe.
 2. Use 2-inch wide detectable marking tape with a minimum 5.0 mill thickness. Tape to have a minimum 0.35 mill solid aluminum foil

core. Tape to be color coded to meet APWA standard for identification of buried utilities and be labeled "CAUTION BUIRED WATER LINE BELOW."

E. Tracer Wire:

1. Provide tracing wire over mainline pipe where there is no control wire.
2. Use American Wire Gauge (AWG) #12 solid copper, Type UF or PE cable, UL listed for direct underground burial. Use yellow colored jacket.

2.5 MAINLINE COMPONENTS

A. Isolation Gate Valve Assembly:

1. As presented in the installation details.
2. Iron body, non-rising stem turning clockwise to close, 200 PSI minimum working pressure. Valve to conform to standard ASTM C500, C504, MSS SP70, or AWWA C509. Acceptable manufacturers are AVK, Clow, Kennedy, Mueller, Waterous or approved equal.
3. Valve Box: Use plastic 10-inch round valve box with black lid. Acceptable manufacturer is Rain Bird, Highline, or approved equal.
4. Filter Fabric: Use a spun polyester 3.5 oz. per square yard landscape fabric.

B. Air-Vacuum Relief Valve Assembly:

1. As presented in the installation details.
2. Cast Iron body with epoxy coating, polypropylene float, stainless steel float, Buna-N seals and O-rings, stainless steel nuts and bolts, pressure range 2 PSI to 230 PSI. Use a continuous acting combination air and vacuum and air release valve. Acceptable manufacturer is Bermad to match and be compatible with existing.
3. Steel Ball Valve: Use a stainless steel ball valve rated to 1,000 PSI. Acceptable manufacturer is Nibco or approved equal.
4. Valve Box: Use plastic jumbo rectangular valve box with black lid. Acceptable manufacturer is Rain Bird, Highline, or approved equal.
5. Filter Fabric: Use a spun polyester 3.5 oz. per square yard landscape fabric.

C. Quick Coupling Valve Assembly:

1. As presented in the installation details.
2. Brass construction, 1-inch nominal size, operating pressure 5-125 PSI with locking rubber or vinyl cover. Acceptable manufacturer and model are Rain Bird 5-RC to match and be compatible with existing.

3. Swing Joint: Use pre-manufactured type 1 PVC triple swing joint with a pressure rating of 315 PSI. Acceptable manufacturer is Rain Bird, Spears, Westlake Pipe (Lasco) or approved equal.
4. Quick Coupler Anchor: Use pre-manufactured bolt on anchor. Acceptable manufacturer is Harco or approved equal.
5. Valve Box: Use plastic 10-inch round valve box with black lid. Acceptable manufacturer is Rain Bird, Highline, or approved equal.
6. Filter Fabric: Use a spun polyester 3.5 oz. per square yard landscape fabric.

2.6 SPRINKLER IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

A. Remote Control Valve Assembly:

1. As presented in the installation details.
2. Remote Control Valve: Use a normally closed 24 VAC 50/60 cycle solenoid actuated globe pattern design. The valve pressure rating will not be less than 200 PSI. The valve body and bonnet will be constructed of heavy-duty glass-filled UV resistant nylon and have stainless steel studs and flange nuts; diaphragm will be of nylon reinforced nitrile rubber. The valve will have both internal and external manual open/close control (internal and external bleed) to manually open and close the valve without electrically energizing the solenoid. The valve's internal bleed will prevent flooding of the valve box. The valve will house a fully encapsulated, one-piece solenoid. The solenoid will have a captured plunger with a removable retainer for easy servicing and a leverage handle for easy turning. Use 24 VAC 50/60 Hz solenoid compatible with two-wire decoder control system. Valve must have a flow control stem for accurate manual regulation and/or shutoff of outlet flow. The valve must open or close in less than 1 minute at 200 PSI and less than 30 seconds at 20 PSI. The valve will have a self-cleaning stainless steel screen designed for use in dirty water applications. Provide for all internal parts to be removable from the top of the valve without disturbing the valve installation. Valve must have an integral pressure regulation module to regulate outlet pressure as specified. Acceptable manufacture and model are Rain Bird PESB-PRS-D to match and be compatible with existing.

3. Shut-off Valve: Use an angle valve AWWA C135 rated, ductile iron epoxy coated with stainless steel valve mechanism and restraint system. Acceptable manufacturers are Leemco LV212/218 or approved equal.
 4. Valve Box: Use large plastic valve box with black lid or combination of standard and round valve boxes with black lid. Acceptable manufacturer is Rain Bird, Highline or approved equal.
 5. Filter Fabric: Use a spun polyester 3.5 oz. per square yard landscape fabric.
 6. Wire connectors: Use 3M DBR/Y-6.
 7. Lightning protection: Provide grounding rods at decoders as presented on the drawings. Layout is based on control system manufacturer's recommendations.
 8. Use standard Christy I.D. tags Model ID.STD.Y1 with hot-stamped black letters on a yellow background.
- B. Pop-Up Rotor Sprinkler Assembly:
1. As presented in the installation details.
 2. Rotary Sprinkler: Use a gear drive sprinkler capable of covering the radius with the discharge rate at the pressure as presented on the drawings. Furnish part circle sprinklers with an adjustable arc of 20- to 340-degrees, and full circle sprinklers with a nonadjustable arc. Furnish sprinkler with stainless steel pop-down spring. Nozzle must be tested per ASAE S398.1 and be verified to deliver Distribution Uniformity of 80% or more and a Scheduling Coefficient of 1.2 or less at the specified offset spacing. Furnish sprinkler with stainless steel risers, integral check valve in base of the case capable of holding back 10 feet of elevation. Minimum pop-up height is 3 ½-inches. Acceptable manufacturer and model are Rain Bird 8005-SS to match and be compatible with existing.
 3. Swing Joint: Use pre-manufactured triple swing joint. Acceptable manufacturer is Rain Bird, Spears, Westlake Pipe (Lasco) or approved equal.
- C. Pop-Up Spray Sprinkler Assembly:
1. As presented in the installation details.
 2. Spray Sprinkler: Use a spray sprinkler capable of covering the radius with the discharge rate at the pressure as presented on

the drawings. Furnish sprinkler with pressure reducing module in the riser stem and integral check valve in base of the case capable of holding back a minimum of 8 feet of elevation. Minimum pop-up height is 4-inches. Acceptable manufacturer and model are Rain Bird 1804-SAM-PRS to match or be compatible with existing.

3. Swing Joint: Use pre-manufactured triple swing joint with ½-inch inlet. Acceptable manufacturer and model are Rain Bird, Spears, Westlake Pipe (Lasco) or approved equal.

2.7 CONTROL SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Control Units:

1. Existing Controller: Rain Bird ESP-LXD, using two-wire decoder technology, 200 station capacity, 153 stations used. Existing controller will be used for the expansion area.
2. Wire markers: Prenumbered or labeled with indelible nonfading ink, made of permanent, nonfading material.

B. Decoder Units:

1. Use single address decoder compatible with control system that interfaces with one (1) remote control valve assembly as presented in the drawings.
2. Provide line surge protection are required by control system manufacturer.

C. Two-Wire Decoder Cable:

1. Use American Wire Gauge (AWG) #14 solid copper, two-wire decoder cable, UL listed for direct underground burial from controller to each remote-control valve.
2. Color: Wire color must be continuous over its entire length.
3. Decoder Cable Fuse Device: Acceptable manufacturer is Paige Electric Model Number 270DCFC (two way) or approved equal.
4. Splices: Use 3M DBR/Y-6 splice kits.
5. Splice Valve Box: Use plastic standard rectangular valve with black lid. Acceptable manufacturer is Rain Bird, Highline or approved equal.
6. Electrical conduit: Use PVC Schedule 40 conduit conforming to dimensions and tolerances established by ASTM Standard D-1785. Use Schedule 40, Type 1, PVC solvent weld sweep fittings for PVC conduit conforming to ASTM Standards D2466 and D1784 for buried installations.

7. Warning tape to be installed above control cable when not installed with mainline pipe. Use non-detectable marking tape 4.0 mil thickness, linear low-density polyethylene, specifically formulated for extended use underground. The legend shall continually repeat a minimum of every three feet. The tape tensile strength shall be in accordance with ASTM D882 and not be less than 4100 MD and 3650 TD. Elongation properties shall be in accordance with ASTM D882 and be greater than 550% at break point. Tape flexibility shall be in accordance with ASTM D671 and shall remain pliable. Tape composition shall be of virgin LLDPE/LDPE. The tape color will be red. The legend shall read "Caution Electric Line Buried Below." The tape width shall be 2-inch. Manufacturer T. Christy Enterprises or approved equal.

2.8 OTHER COMPONENTS

- A. Tools and Spare Parts: Provide operating keys, servicing tools, spare parts and other items indicated in the General Notes of the drawings.
- B. Other Materials: Provide other materials or equipment shown on the drawings or installation details that are part of the irrigation system, even though such items may not have been referenced in these specifications.
- C. Refer to Landscape Specifications for sod and/or seed specifications in areas that require landscape repair.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTIONS AND REVIEWS

- A. Site Inspections:
 1. Verify construction site conditions and note irregularities affecting work of this section. Report irregularities to the RE/COR prior to beginning work.
 2. Beginning work of this section implies acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Utility Locates ("Call Before You Dig"):
 1. Arrange for and coordinate with local authorities the location of all underground utilities, and with cemetery maintenance personnel.
 2. Repair any underground utilities damaged during construction. Make repairs at no additional cost to the contract price.
- C. Irrigation System Layout Review: Irrigation system layout review will occur after the staking has been completed. Notify the RE/COR one week

in advance of review. The RE/COR will identify modifications during this review.

3.2 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. Stake out the irrigation system. Items staked include irrigation mainline pipe, isolation gate valve assemblies, air/vacuum relief valve assemblies, quick coupling valve assemblies, remote control valve assemblies and sprinklers.
- B. If staked irrigation components conflict with utilities or other components or site features, coordinate rerouting of components with RE/COR.
- C. Sprinklers in Pre-Placed Crypt Sections:
 - 1. After pre-placed crypts are installed by prior to the pre-placed crypts being covered with soil, visually inspect, identify, and stake sprinkler locations inside the pre-placed crypt section as identified on the drawings.
 - 2. Confirm monumentation offset with Cemetery staff.
 - 3. As presented in the installation details, each sprinkler must be located such that after installation, each sprinkler is centered between the monumentation.
 - 4. Record the location of each sprinkler using a method that cannot be altered during the backfill process for the pre-placed crypts. Use a permanent stake, GPS coordinates or other method so each sprinkler is installed at the proper location, centered between the monumentation.
 - 5. Prior to staking, inform RE/COR of recording method to be used for sprinkler locations.

3.3 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

- A. Excavate to permit the pipes to be laid at the intended elevations and to permit workspace for installing connections and fittings.
- B. Survey Markers:
 - 1. Protect markers during construction.
 - 2. If a survey marker is disturbed during construction, the Contractor is responsible for replacing the marker. The Contractor must hire a licensed surveyor to resurvey the location of the marker and replace it.

C. Minimum cover:

1. 36-inches over irrigation mainline pipe. (distance from top of pipe to finish grade)
2. 32- to 35-inches over irrigation lateral pipe to sprinklers in preplaced crypt field. Lateral pipe must be installed 12-inches below crypt lid. (distance from top of pipe to finish grade).
3. 18-inches over irrigation lateral pipe to sprinklers in landscape. (distance from top of pipe to finish grade).
4. 12-inches vertical separation between lateral and mainline pipe installed in a common trench.
5. 2-inches minimum horizontal separation between pipes and wiring in a common trench.
6. Install sleeves at depth to maintain specified depth of pipe or cable routed through sleeve.

D. Install and maintain safety fencing around all unattended excavation. Place safety signs adjacent to construction area roadway to the satisfaction of the RE/COR.

E. All excavations must be backfilled by the end of each workday. Do not leave any open trenches overnight, on weekends or on holidays.

F. If trenching operation restricts access to a burial section, provide plywood and safety fencing across open trench to allow access to burial section. Provide access to the satisfaction of the RE/COR.

G. Excavated material is generally satisfactory for backfill. Backfill will be free from rubbish, vegetable matter and stones larger than 2-inches in maximum dimension. Remove material not suitable for backfill. Backfill placed next to pipe will be free of sharp objects that may damage the pipe.

H. Enclose pipe and wiring beneath roadways, walks, curbs, etc. in sleeves. Backfill sleeves in the following manner:

1. Backfill trench using excavated material in 6-inch layers. Minimum compaction of backfill for sleeves shall be a minimum 95% Standard Proctor Density, ASTM D698-78. Backfill to bottom of road base under roads or to finish grade under walks and curbs.

I. Backfill mainline pipe, lateral pipe and wiring in turf areas in the following manner:

1. Backfill the trench by depositing the backfill material equally on both sides of the pipe or cable in 6-inch layers and compacting to the density of surrounding soil.
- J. Enclose pipe and wiring beneath roadways, walks, curbs, etc., in sleeves.
- K. Dress backfilled areas to original grade. Remove excess backfill to on-site location as directed by the RE/COR.
- L. Where utilities conflict with irrigation trenching and pipe work, contact the RE/COR for trench depth adjustments.
- M. Where existing or new trees conflict with irrigation trenching and pipe work, maintain a 5-foot clearance from centerline of tree. If this clearance conflicts with other site features, contact RE/COR for adjustments.

3.4 SLEEVING

- A. Install sleeving at a depth that permits the encased wiring to remain at the specified burial depth.
- B. Extend sleeve ends a minimum of 12-inches beyond the edge of the roadway. Cover pipe ends and mark edge of pavement with a chisel or saw.
- C. Verify that sleeve sizing is adequate prior to installation.

3.5 ASSEMBLING PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. General:
 1. Keep pipe free from dirt and pipe scale. Cut pipe ends square and deburr. Clean pipe ends.
 2. Keep ends of assembled pipe capped. Remove caps only when necessary to continue assembly.
 3. Trenches may be curved to change direction or avoid obstructions within the limits of the curvature of the pipe.
 - a. Minimum of curvature and offset per 20-foot length of mainline and lateral pipe by pipe size are shown in the following table. All curvature results from the bending of the pipe lengths. No deflection will be allowed at a pipe joint.

SIZE	RADIUS	OFFSET PER 20' LENGTH
1 ½"	25'	3'-4"
2"	25'	3'-4"
2 ½"	100'	2'-6"
3"	100'	2'-6"
4"	100'	1'-4"
6"	150'	1'-4"
8"	200'	1'-0"

B. PVC Mainline Pipe and Fittings:

1. PVC Rubber-Gasketed Pipe:

- Use pipe lubricant. Join pipe in the manner recommended by manufacturer and in accordance with accepted industry practices.
- Ductile iron fittings will not be struck with a metallic tool. Cushion blows with a wood block or similar shock absorber.
- Fittings: The use of cross type fittings is not permitted.

C. Lateral Pipe and Fittings:

1. PVC Solvent Weld Pipe:

- Use primer and solvent cement. Join pipe in manner recommended by manufacturer and in accordance ASTM D2855.
- Cure for 30 minutes before handling and 24 hours before pressurizing or installing with vibratory plow.
- Snake pipe from side to side within trench.

2. Fittings: The use of cross type fittings is not permitted.

3. Lateral pipe and swing joints installed in Pre-Placed Crypt sections:

- Lateral pipe and fittings may be installed prior to backfill over pre-placed crypts to ensure correct placement and depth.
- Locate the correct tee or el fitting locations in pre-placed crypt areas by using GPS survey grade equipment or installing the pipe and measuring the distance from the crypt ends prior to backfill. All tee locations to be staked and approved by RE/COR.
- Cap all swing joint ends prior to backfill.

- d. Mark swing joint locations prior to backfill and final grade using 30-inch length of 1-inch PVC pipe or other approved method. Submit alternate method with submittal review if applicable. Note that grid markers are typically set after the final grade and will typically not be available for reference in location sprinkler locations in pre-placed crypt sections.

D. Specialized Pipe and Fittings:

- 1. Mechanical joint connections: Install fittings, fasteners and gaskets in manner recommended by manufacturer and in accordance with accepted industry practices.
- 2. PVC Threaded Connections:
 - a. Use only factory-formed threads. Field-cut threads are not permitted.
 - b. Apply thread sealant in manner recommended by component, pipe, and sealant manufacturers and in accordance with accepted industry practices.
 - c. Use plastic components with male threads and metal components with female threads where connection is plastic-to-metal.

E. Joint Restraint Harness:

- 1. Install harness in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in accordance with accepted industry practices.
- 2. Use restrained casing spacers for gasketed pipe routed through sleeving. Install harness in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in accordance with accepted industry practices. Install self-restraining casing spacers at all gasketed pipe bell joints and every 10-feet along the gasketed mainline pipe installed through sleeving. Provide correct number and type of restraints per manufacturer's requirements.

F. Detectable Warning Tape:

- 1. Install warning tape per manufacturer's recommendations above all mainline.

G. Tracer Wire:

- 1. Install tracer wire on top of any pipe that does not have control wire installed with it.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MAINLINE COMPONENTS

- A. Isolation Gate Valve Assembly:
 - 1. As presented in the installation details, per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Install where indicated in the irrigation plans.
 - 3. Brand "GV" in 2-inch high by 3/16-inch deep letters on valve box lid.
- B. Air/Vacuum Relief Valve Assembly:
 - 1. As presented in the installation details, per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Install where indicated in the irrigation plans.
 - 3. Brand "AV" in 2-inch high by 3/16-inch deep letters on valve box lid.
- C. Quick Coupling Valve Assembly:
 - 1. As presented in the installation details, per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Install where indicated in the irrigation plans.
 - 3. Brand "QC" in 2-inch high by 3/16-inch deep letters on valve box lid.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF SPRINKLER IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

- A. Remote Control Valve Assembly:
 - 1. Mainline Flushing:
 - a. Thoroughly flush mainline before installation of Remote Control Valve Assemblies.
 - b. Identify service tee(s) to be used for mainline flushing. Plug service tees not being used for flushing.
 - c. Connect 2-inch pipe to flushing service tee(s). Use pipe to direct water away from trench and into drainage swale, curb section or storm sewer, i.e., to an area that will direct the water away from the work area. Direct water so that it does not disrupt the cemetery operations.
 - d. Use a volume of water such that the velocity in the largest pipe flushing to this point is 3 FPS.
 - e. Multiple points may be flushed simultaneously.
 - f. Flush for a minimum of 20 minutes. Continue flushing until the water is clear of all debris.

- g. RE/COR will review the flushing operation and clarity of water before stopping the flushing operation.
 - h. Disconnect pipe from service tee(s) and install Remote Control Valve Assemblies.
- 2. Install per the installation details at locations shown on the drawings.
 - 3. Install sprinklers perpendicular to the finish grade.
 - 4. Install swing joint with the appropriate angle between the lateral pipe and the lay length nipple per the installation details.
 - 5. Supply appropriate nozzle or adjust arc of coverage of each sprinkler for best performance.
 - 6. Adjust the radius of throw of each sprinkler for best performance.
 - 7. Install 2-foot square piece of sod around all sprinklers if an area is seeded or sprigged instead of sodded.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Control Units:

- 1. Existing Controllers: Use open stations on existing controller for expansion area as shown on the drawings.
- 2. Label cable with the identification number (see drawings) of the remote-control valve.

B. Decoder Units:

- 1. Install decoders, surge protection and grounding per manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Two-Wire Decoder Cable:

- 1. Route two-wire decoder cable in mainline trench.
- 2. Provide a 24-inch excess length of cable in an 8-inch diameter loop at each 90-degree change of direction, at both ends of sleeves, and at 100-foot intervals along continuous runs of cable. Do not tie cable loop. Coil 24-inch length of cable within each remote-control valve box.
- 3. If a cable must be spliced, make splice with wire connectors and waterproof sealant, installed per the manufacturer's instructions. Locate splice in turf areas using a valve box that contains an irrigation valve assembly, or in a separate valve box. Use same procedure for connection to valves as for in-line splices. If a separate valve box is used for wire splices, brand "WS" in 2-inch high by 3/16-inch deep letters on valve box lid.

4. Unless noted on plans, install cable parallel with and below mainline pipe.
5. Protect cable not installed with PVC mainline pipe with a continuous run of warning tape placed in the backfill 6-inches above the wiring.
6. Cap all exposed wire ends with wire nuts.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF OTHER COMPONENTS

- A. Tools and Spare Parts:
 1. Prior to the Review at completion of construction, provide operating keys, servicing tools, spare parts, and any other items indicated on the drawings.
- B. Other Materials: Install other materials or equipment shown on the drawings or installation details that are part of the irrigation system, even though such items may not have been referenced in these specifications.
- C. Refer to Landscape Specifications for seed and/or sod installation specifications in areas that require landscape repair.

3.10 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Irrigation System Maintenance:
 1. Unless otherwise noted, provide irrigation operation and maintenance information in PDF format with table of contents and index sheet. Provide sections that are indexed and labeled. Provide the following information:
 - a. Catalog cut sheets for control system, valves, sprinklers, pipe and fittings, two-wire decoder cable and wire connectors, ID tags, shop drawings, and all other irrigation equipment shown or described on the drawings and within these specifications.
 - b. Manufacturer's Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 - c. Manufacturer's Technical Service Bulletins.
 - d. Manufacturer's Warranty Documentation.
 - e. Recommended routine maintenance inspections for weekly, monthly, and annual inspections, recommended actions for the inspections, recommended method for recording the findings of the inspections and proper winterization techniques.
 - f. Predictive schedule for component replacement.
 - g. Listing of technical support contacts.

2. Operation and maintenance submittal package must be complete prior to being reviewed by the RE/COR. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review.

B. Control System Programming:

1. Control Manufacturer's Representative to train cemetery staff how to enter data, create programs and in general efficiently use the controller.
2. Using the precipitation rate results of the Distribution Uniformity tests calculate the peak season run time for each station. Using the calculated run time, program the controller for peak season operation of each new station.

3.11 COLORED CONTROLLER CHARTS:

- A. Draft using a CADD program. Each type of sprinkler to have a unique color. All pipe within a zone, and the control valve for that zone are to be of a single color, distinguished from the colors of adjacent zones.
- B. On this drawing include a table that lists for each remote control valve:
 1. Zone number, coordinated with indication on as-built drawing
 2. Sprinkler (model, nozzle, flow)
 3. Precipitation rate, inches per hour
 4. Initial schedule (minutes per cycle, days/week, and application depth per cycle)
- C. Draft of chart to be submitted prior to the request for final inspection. Correct all missing or incorrect information on charts during final inspection. Submit for final approval after final inspection. Upon approval by RE/COR, deliver laminated chart and PDF of chart to RE/COR for cemetery use.

3.12 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor is responsible for documenting installed system and all changes to the design. Maintain on-site and separate from documents used for construction, one complete set of contract documents as Project Documents. Keep documents current. Do not permanently cover work until as-built information is recorded.
- B. Record irrigation components, pipe and wiring network alterations. Record work that is installed differently than shown on the construction drawings. Record accurate reference dimensions, measured

from at least two permanent reference points of each irrigation system valve, each controller or control unit, each stub-out for future pipe or wiring connections, and other irrigation components enclosed within a valve box.

- C. Prior to project completion label each sheet of the project drawings (redlines) as "Record Drawing" and turn over to RE/COR for delivery to Engineer. Completion of the Record Drawings is a prerequisite for Final Inspection.

3.13 MAINTENANCE

- A. Operate and maintain irrigation system for a duration of 30 calendar days from Final Inspection. Make periodic examinations and adjustments to irrigation system components to achieve the most desirable application of water.

3.14 CLEANUP

- A. Upon completion of work, remove from the site all machinery, tools, excess materials, and rubbish. Restore site to normal or original condition.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 90 00
PLANTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plants, soils, turf, and landscape materials and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Topsoil Materials, Stripping and Stockpiling: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Topsoil Testing: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- C. Erosion control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- D. Protection of Tress and Plantings: Section 02 41 10, DEMOLITION AND SITE CLEARING.
- E. Topsoil Placement and Compaction Test: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- F. Landscape Irrigation: Section 32 84 00, PLANTING IRRIGATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Publications:
 - 1. ANSI Z60.1-2014 - Nursery Stock.
 - 2. ANSI Z133.1-2012 - Tree Care Operations-Pruning, Trimming, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees and Cutting Brush- Safety Requirements.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. C33/C33M-18-Concrete Aggregates.
 - 2. C136/C136M-14 - Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 - 3. D698-12(2021) - Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3).
 - 4. D977-20 - Emulsified Asphalt.
 - 5. D2028/D2028M-15(2021)e1 - Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type).
 - 6. D2103-23a - Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.
- D. Hortus Third, most current edition: A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the United States and Canada.
- E. National Cemetery Administration (NCA):
 - 1. Handbook 3410 - Integrate Pest Management.
 - 2. Handbook 3420-11 - Turfgrass Maintenance.
- F. Turfgrass Producers International (TPI):

1. 2006 Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding.
- G. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA):
 1. Federal Seed Act-2011 - Rules and Regulations of the Secretary of Agriculture.
- H. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 1. 40 CFR Part 503-1993 - Biosolids Rule.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer /Contracting Officer's Representative (CO/COR).
 - b. COR.
 - c. Contractor.
 - d. Installer.
 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Inspection of planting materials.
 - b. Installation schedule.
 - c. Installation sequence.
 - d. Preparatory work.
 - e. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - f. Installation.
 - g. Inspecting.
 - h. Environmental procedures.
 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 - a. Sod.
 - b. Soil amendments.
 - c. Antidesiccant.
 - d. Erosion control materials.
 - e. Herbicide.

- f. Weed Control.
 - g. Mulches.
2. Plant list: List of local/regional suppliers for each species to be installed. Include quantities, plant dimension (height x spread) and container/root ball size. Certify in writing, confirmed orders for plants by submitting a Bill of Sale for each plant to be installed. Each plant of the same species shall be supplied by one grower only unless otherwise approved by CO/COR.
- a. Requests for substitutions of plants not available in size, quantity or type specified must be made within 30 days after Contract award. Submit written evidence that a specified plant cannot be obtained and has been unobtainable since Contract award.
 - b. Substitutions will only be authorized when a plant (or its alternates as specified) is not obtainable and CO/COR, in consultation with District Agronomist, authorizes a change order for use of nearest equivalent obtainable size or variety of plant having same essential characteristics with an equitable adjustment of contract price.
3. Warranty.
- C. Samples: Submit before beginning Work of this section:

Inert Mulch	5 lb. of each type to be used.
Organic Mulch	5 lb. of each type to be used.
Imported Topsoils	5 lb. of each type to be used.

Inert Mulch	5 lb. of each type to be used.
Organic Amendments	5 lb.) of each type to be used.
All pesticides required such as preemergence or post emergence herbicides, insecticides, or fungicides.	EPA approved labeling and MSDS sheet for each such product selected for use.

D. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Imported Topsoil: Provide 5 lbs. representative sample from each proposed source for testing, analysis, and approval. Deliver samples to acceptable testing laboratory and have testing report sent directly to CO/COR. Testing reports to include following tests and recommendations according to Association of Official Agricultural Chemists standards:
 - a. Soil Composition: USDA particle size analysis indicating percentages of sand, silt and clay, and percent organic matter. Mechanical gradation (sieve analysis) and chemical (pH soluble salts) performed by public extension service agency, State Land Grant College, or certified private testing laboratory. Percentages of clay and silt to be determined by hydrometer.
 - b. Percent of organics to be determined by loss on ignition of oven-dried samples. Test samples to be oven-dried to constant weight at 230 degrees F, plus or minus 41 degrees F.

- c. Macro and micro nutrient fertility tests as determined by Chemical analysis to include Macro and micro nutrient fertility tests as determined by pH, Salinity (EC), Nitrate Nitrogen, Ammonium Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Potassium, Calcium, Magnesium, Soluble Copper, Zinc, Manganese, Iron, Saturation Extract Boron, Aluminum, Soluble Salts, Exchangeable Sodium Percentage (ESP), Sodium Adsorption Ratio (SAR), and Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC).
 - d. Tests, as specified, for gradation, organics, soil chemistry and pH to be performed by testing laboratory retained by National Cemetery Administration as described in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY
 - e. Include recommendations for soil additives to correct soils deficiencies, as necessary, and for fertilizing and to adjust soil pH to optimum range for warm season turfgrass liming applications to support successful turfgrass growth.
2. Organic Soil Amendment:
- a. Testing: Provide testing by an independent laboratory, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated following U.S. Composting Council Seal of Testing Assurance (STA) procedures, or equivalent.
 - b. Soil Amendment Analysis: Provide documentation from supplier that compost has reached a monitored temperature of 140 degrees Fahrenheit for at least one week. Engage an independent soil testing laboratory to test representative samples of compost and provide compost analysis report for the following parameters:
 - 1) Percent organic matter, percent moisture, percent inerts (foreign matter), pH, soluble salts, and particle size.
 - 2) Nutrient content, including: Nitrogen (N), Phosphorus (P), Potassium (K), Calcium (Ca), and Magnesium (Mg) and Sulfur s.
 - 3) Trace Metals, including: Arsenic (As), Cadmium (Cd), Chromium (Cr), Copper (Cu), Lead (Pb), Mercury (Hg), Nickel (Ni), and Zinc (Zn).
 - 4) Maturity Indicator. Provide bioassay results. Provide Carbon-Nitrogen ratio.
 - 5) Stability Indicator: Provide respiration test results.

3. Amended Soil (in place): Following incorporation of amendments and additives, provide minimum six (6) samples per 40,000 sq. ft., 6 inch depth by 3-inch diameter core samples of amended soil taken from project site for testing, analysis, and approval. Locate each sample as directed by CO/COR from areas designated to be planted in turfgrass. Deliver samples to testing laboratories and have testing report sent directly to CO/COR. Obtain amended soil sample acceptance before seeding or hydroseeding.
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
- F. Before delivery, submit notarized certificates for approval to CO/COR attesting that following materials meet specified requirements:
 1. Plant Materials (Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector from the state in which the plant material originates declaring material to be free from insects and disease).
 2. Fertilizers: Four certificates of analysis for each type of fertilizer.
 3. Lime.
 4. Gypsum.
 5. Soil Sulfur.
 6. Humates.
 7. Mycorrhizae.
 8. Peat.
 9. Sod.
- G. Maintenance Data:
 1. Care instructions for each plant material.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Regularly installs specified materials and products.
 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
 - b. Maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
 - c. Installer's field supervisor personnel assigned to the Work shall have certification in one of all of the following

categories from the Professional Landcare Network and submit one copy of certificate to the CO/COR:

- d. Certified Landscape Technician (CLT) - Exterior, with installation, maintenance, irrigation, specialty areas, designated CLT-Exterior.
 - e. Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional designated COLP.
- B. Licenses: Submit licenses to CO/COR:
- 1. Arborist: One copy.
 - 2. Pesticide Applicator: License in state of project, commercial.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.
- D. Bulk Products:
 - 1. Deliver bulk products away from buildings, utilities, pavement, and existing turf and planted areas. Maintain dry bulk product storage away from contaminants. Protect products from weather.
- E. Notify CO/COR of delivery schedule five days in advance, minimum.
COR/COR will inspect materials upon arrival. Remove unacceptable plant materials from project site immediately.
- F. Protect plants during delivery to prevent damage to root balls or desiccation of leaves.
- G. Protect trees during transport by covering root balls and tying branches.
- H. Machine dug plants are permitted provided root balls are sized according to ANSI Z60.1 and tops are protected from damage.
- I. Protect sod from drying out.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store soil amendments, fertilizers, and packaged materials in dry locations away from contaminants.
- B. Keep sod moist and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight.
- C. Store plants not installed on day of arrival at project site as follows:
 - 1. Shade and protect plants from wind when stored outside.
 - 2. Heel in bare root plants.

3. Protect plants by covering roots with moist wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or similar mulching material.
4. Keep plants moist including those in containers, by watering with fine mist spray until planted.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Seasons and Conditions:
 1. Perform landscape planting operations within following dates: From March to November, but not before irrigation system installed, tested, and approved.
- B. Perform turfgrass installation operations within following dates, but not before irrigation system installed, tested, and approved.
 1. Spring Planting: February to _March.
 2. Fall Planting: September to _November.
- C. Restrictions: Do not plant when ground is saturated or in otherwise unsuitable condition for planting. Special conditions may exist that warrant variance in specified planting dates or conditions. Submit written request for approval to CO/COR stating special conditions and proposal variance.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Comply with "Warranty" requirements in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, including the following supplements:
 1. One Year Plant and Turfgrass Warranty: Warranty begins when Government accepts plants and turfgrass but not before end of Landscape Plant and Turfgrass Establishment Period.
 2. Replace any dead plant material and any areas void of turfgrass immediately during warranty period and during an active growing season. One year warranty for replaced plants and turfgrass begins on day replacement work is completed and accepted.
 3. Replacement of relocated plants, not furnished, is not required unless they die from improper handling and care. Loss due to improper handling, care, or negligence requires replacement in kind and size.
 4. Government will inspect replacement plants and turfgrass at end of Warranty period. Replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turfgrass immediately and during growing season.

Warranty ends on date of this inspection provided work specified in this section is complied.

5. Remove stakes, guys wires/straps at end of one year warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one source or manufacturer.
- B. Plant and Turf Grasses: Comply with the varieties specified or shown in plant list.
- C. Warrant plants are true to botanical name as listed in Hortus Third.
- D. Maintain equipment, tools and machinery on project site in sufficient quantities and capacity for proper execution of Work.

2.2 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENT

- A. Organic Soil Amendment: Dark brown or black and capable of enhancing plant growth. Ninety-eight percent of material passes 1 inch screen. No admixture of refuse (i.e. noticeable inert contamination) or materials toxic to plant growth are permitted, free of all woody fibers, seeds, leaf structures, plastic, petroleum products, and toxic and non-organic matter.
 1. Acceptable Organic Soil Amendments: Peat moss, humus or peat, and commercially available combinations thereof.
 2. Acceptable Compost: Natural organic sources such as food or animal residuals, or yard trimmings.
 3. Unacceptable Sole Sources of Organic Matter: Untreated sludge from wastewater treatment plants, fresh manure, sawdust, and immature composts.
- B. Minimum Material Requirements:

Test Parameter	Acceptable Ranges
Organic Matter	27 to 80 percent
pH	5.5 to 8.5
Ash	20 to 65 percent
Nitrogen	0.4 to 3.5 percent
Phosphorus	0.2 to 1.5 percent
Potassium	0.4 to 1.5 percent
C: N Ratio	25 to 30: 1

Test Parameter	Acceptable Ranges
CEC	50 to 150 meq/100 g
Heavy Metals	Less than max. limits established by EPA 40 CFR Part 503
Inert Contents	Less than 1 percent by weight
Water-Holding Capacity	150 to 200 percent
Pathogen/Weed Seed Destruction	Proof of EPA minimum heating requirements

- C. Topsoil stripped and stockpiled on project site is acceptable provided, after testing and addition of necessary additives, meets above specification. Provide additional Organic Soil Amendment as required to complete work.
- D. Provide organic soil amendment in areas with organic matter content below 4 percent that will be sodded after grading activities are completed to create satisfactory topsoil horizon.
- E. Spread and incorporate organic soil amendment into finished subgrade at depths indicated on drawings to raise soil organic content to minimum four percent and maximum six percent. Allow for additional depth of organic soil amendment to bring all grades to required finished grades as shown on grading plans.

2.3 PLANTS

- A. Plants: ANSI Z60.1, except as otherwise stated in this section or shown on drawings. Where drawings or specifications are in conflict with ANSI Z60.1, drawings and specifications will prevail.
 - 1. Provide well-branched and formed planting stock, sound, vigorous, and free of disease, sunscald, windburn, abrasion, harmful insects or insect eggs with healthy, normal, and unbroken root systems.
 - 2. Provide single stemmed trees, with a single leader, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide trees and shrubs of uniform, symmetrical growth, with straight boles or stems, free from objectionable disfigurements, and with branch spread of branches typical of variety.
 - 4. Provide ground cover and vine plants with number and length of runners for size, and proper age for grade of plants specified. Provide well established plants in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil sections.

5. Provide plants grown under climatic conditions similar to those in project locality.
- B. Minimum acceptable sizes of all plants, measured with branches in normal position, to conform to plant list and ANSI Z60.1. Larger plants with CO/COR's approval, at no additional cost to the Government. Increase ball of earth or spread of roots according to ANSI Z60.1 when larger plants are provided.
- C. Do not handle plants by trunk or stem. Trees must be moved by lifting root ball, box or container.
- D. Bare-root (BR) plants to have root system substantially intact, but with earth carefully removed. Cover roots with thick coating of mud by "puddling" after the plants are dug.
- E. Container grown plants to have sufficient root growth to hold earth intact when removed from containers, but not be root bound.
- F. When existing plants are to be relocated, ball sizes to conform to ANSI Z60.1 requirements for collected plants, with plants dug, handled, and replanted according to applicable requirements of this section.

2.4 LABELS

- A. Legibly tag each plant, or group and bundles or containers of the species, variety, and size of plant with durable, waterproof and weather-resistant label indicating correct plant name and size specified in plant list. Labels to be securely attached and not removed until acceptance by the Government.

2.5 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil: Provide well-graded soil of good uniform quality, natural, friable soil representative of productive soils in project vicinity. Topsoil to be free of subsoil, foreign matter, objects larger than 1 inch in any dimension, toxic substances, weeds and any material or substances that may be harmful to plant growth and have pH value of minimum 6.0 and maximum 7.0, and be best suited to region, climate and plant material specific to project.
- B. Obtain material from stockpiles established under Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, subparagraph, Stripping Topsoil that meet general requirements stated above. Amend topsoil not meeting pH range specified by the addition of pH adjusters.

- C. When sufficient topsoil is not available on project site to specified depth, provide additional topsoil. Minimum 10 days before topsoil delivery, notify CO/COR of sources from which topsoil will be furnished. Obtain topsoil meeting general requirements stated above and comply with requirements specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES. Amend topsoil not meeting pH range specified by adding pH adjusters.

2.6 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: Agricultural limestone, minimum 90 percent calcium and magnesium carbonates. Grind lime fineness, minimum 90 percent passes No. 8 mesh and minimum 25 percent passes No. 100 mesh. Maximum moisture, 10 percent.
1. Dolomitic Lime: Natural, agricultural limestone (calcium and magnesium carbonate), minimum of 20 percent calcium and 11 percent magnesium and as follows:
 - a. Screen Analysis: 100 percent passing through No.30 sieve; 70 percent passing through No. 100 sieve; minimum 30 percent passing through No.325 sieve. Provide lime in form of granulated, prilled, dolomitic limestone.
 2. Calcitic Lime: Natural, agricultural limestone (calcium carbonate), minimum of 36 percent calcium and as follows:
 - a. Screen Analysis: minimum of 100 percent passing through No. 10 sieve; minimum of 80 percent passing through No. 100 sieve. Provide lime in form of granulated, prilled, limestone.
 3. Agricultural Gypsum: Finely ground, minimum of 90 percent calcium sulfate, or 85 percent calcium sulfate dihydrate.
 4. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
 5. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
 6. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
 7. Sand: Clean washed river sand, free of calcium, chlorides and other deleterious substances.
 8. Humates: Derived from mined Gypsum and with guaranteed minimum analysis; Calcium Sulfate dihydrate ($\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$) 35.00%; Calcium

(Ca) 7.00%; Sulfur s 5.00%, plus Humic Acids 1.5% derived from Leonardite. Pelletized product used for ease of application.

9. Mycorrhizae: Endomycorrhizal powder inoculum consisting of the following 4 species blend of propagules of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi: Glomus intraradices, Glomus mosseae, Glomus aggregatum, and Glomus etunicatum. Minimum 100,000 spores/propagules per pound. The powder particle size shall be less than 300 microns (100 percent passing the #50 screen).

2.7 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Peat: Natural product of sphagnum moss peat derived from fresh-water site conforming to Federal Specification Q-P-166, except as otherwise specified. Shred and granulate peat to pass 1/2-inch mesh screen and condition in storage piles for minimum six months after excavation.
- B. Perlite: Horticulture grade.
- C. Vermiculite: Horticultural grade, free of any toxic materials.
- D. Organic Matter: Commercially prepared compost, composted sufficiently to be free of all woody fibers, seeds, and leaf structures, and free of toxic and nonorganic matter.

2.8 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURE

- A. Ornamental Plantings: Planting soil mixture composed of 3 parts topsoil and 1 part peat moss or compost.
- B. Native Plantings: 100 percent native on-site soil free of clods and subsoil. Do not amend soils intended for native planting.

2.9 PLANT FERTILIZERS

- A. Provide commercial grade plant fertilizer of uniform composition and complying with applicable state and federal regulations.
- B. For new plant material, provide uniform free-flowing granular complete analysis fertilizer based on recommendations of soils reports, containing minimum 10 percent nitrogen, phosphoric acid and potash by weight with minimum 50 percent of nitrogen from controlled release source such as sulfur coated urea (SCU), polymer coated urea (PCU), and sulfur-coated/polymer coated urea (PCSCU).
- C. For existing trees, provide a uniform free-flowing granular fertilizer bearing manufacturer's warranted statement of analysis. Granular fertilizer to contain minimum 10 percent nitrogen by weight (50

percent from controlled release source such as sulfur coated urea), 10 percent available phosphoric acid, and 10 percent potash.

2.10 TURFGRASS FERTILIZER

- A. Provide commercial grade granular fertilizer, free flowing, uniform in composition, and complying with applicable state and federal regulations. Submit fertilizer manufacturer's warranted statement of analysis. Fertilizer shall contain minimum 20 percent nitrogen by weight (50 percent from controlled release source such as sulfur coated urea), 5 percent available phosphoric acid, and 15 percent potash. Liquid starter fertilizer for hydro mulch slurry, commercial type with 50 percent of nitrogen from controlled release source.

2.11 MULCH

- A. Mulch: Free of deleterious materials and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign material.
- B. Mineral Mulch: Riverbank stone, granite chips or similar and ranging from 1 inch to 2-1/2 inches according to ASTM C 136.
- C. Organic Mulch: Wood based products such as chips, nuggets or shredded hardwood:

2.12 STAKES AND GUYING STRAPS

- A. Tree Support Stakes: Rough sawn wood, free of knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that impair strength. Minimum 2 inches square by 8-feet long and pointed at one end or galvanized steel pipe 1-1/4-inches by 10-feet with cap, primed with 2 coats flat black exterior enamel.
- B. Hose Chafing Guards: New or used 2-ply reinforced rubber or plastic hose, all same color.
- C. Flags: White surveyor's plastic tape, 6 inches long, fastened to guying wires or cables.
- D. Guying Straps: Fabric designed specifically to guy newly planted trees. Wire will not be permitted.
- E. Turnbuckles: Galvanized or cadmium-plated steel with minimum 3-inch-long openings fitted with screw eyes.
- F. Eye Bolts: Galvanized or cadmium plated steel with 50 mm (1 inch) diameter eye and minimum 1-1/2 inches screw length.
- G. Deadmen: 4-inches by 8-inches rectangular, or 8-inches diameter by 36 inch long sound wood.

- H. Anchors: Arrow shaped or auger iron anchors, noncorrosive, sized according to manufacturer's instructions.

2.13 EDGING

- A. Machine Cut Divot Edge: 'V'-shaped trench used as separation between lawn and mulched planting beds. Fill machine cut divot edge with planting bed mulch as detailed in the drawings.

2.14 WATER

- A. Water: Contains no elements toxic to plant life, obtained from on site source as specified in Section 01 00 01, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Paragraph, Temporary Services.

2.15 ANTIDESICCANT

- A. Antidesiccant: Emulsion manufactured for agricultural use to provide protective film over plant surfaces permeable enough to permit transpiration.

2.16 SOD

- A. Sod: Nursery grown, certified sod as classified in TPI "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Sod must also conform to

Warm Season Turfgrass Sod Mixtures	Percent by Weight
Sod, New Construction Locations	Bermudagrass Sod cultivar. - TifTuf.
Sod Patching in areas of St. Augustine Lawn Areas	St. Augustine Grass cultivar Raleigh- sod only

turfgrass species limitations as outlined in seeding mixtures above.

- B. Obtain approval of COR and NCA District Agronomist for deviations from these turfgrass species requirements.

2.17 HERBICIDES AND OTHER PESTICIDES

- A. Properly label and register pesticides with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Keep all pesticides in original labeled containers indicating analysis and method of use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Examine areas to receive planting for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- E. Stake plant material locations and bed outlines for CO/COR's approval before any plant pits or beds are dug. CO/COR may make adjustments to plant material locations to meet field conditions.
- F. Identify and review all underground utility locations before commencing work and exercise caution when working close to utilities. Notify CO/COR of apparent conflicts with construction and utilities to plan adjustment before installation.

3.2 FINE GRADING AND ORGANIC AND INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENT INCORPORATION

- A. Obtain COR's written approval of previously completed rough grading work before incorporating organic soil amendments.
- B. Immediately before dumping and spreading approved organic soil amendment, clean subgrade of stones larger than 2 inches and debris or rubbish and remove from project site. Before spreading organic soil amendment, rip subgrades too compact to drain water or based upon compaction tests with claw 12 inches deep, pulled by bulldozer 24 inches on center, both directions, then regrade surface.
- C. Place and uniformly spread soil amendment materials humates and mycorrhizae over approved sub-grades. Apply inorganic soil amendments as recommended by soils report. Apply organic amendments to depth sufficiently greater than specified depth so after natural settlement and light rolling, specified minimum settled depth conform to lines, grades and elevations indicated on drawings. Incorporate soil amendment by disc harrowing, rototilling or other means in uniform manner. Incorporate upon organic matter deep enough to produce finished soil with organic matter content of between 4 and 6 percent. Provide additional organic soil amendment material, after in-place testing and approval, as required for organic matter content and finished grades at no additional cost to Government.

- D. Spread organic soil amendment material minimum 4 inches deep to finished grade at disturbed areas outside project limits.
- E. Do not handle subsoil or organic soil amendment material when wet or frozen.
- F. Set sufficient number of grade stakes to check finished grades. Set stakes in bottom of swales and at top of slopes. Connect contours and spot elevations with even slope.
- G. After incorporating soil amendments material into subsoil, prepare by scarifying or harrowing and hand raking. Remove large stiff clods, lumps, brush, roots, stumps, litter and other foreign matter. Remove stones over 1-1/2 inch diameter from amended soil bed. Amended soil also to be free of smaller stones in excessive quantities as determined by CO/COR.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR PLANTING

- A. Compact whole surface with roller or by other suitable means to achieve 88 to 85 percent maximum dry density according to ASTM D698. During compaction process, fill all depressions caused by settling or rolling with additional organic soil amendment. Regrade and roll surface until presenting smooth and even finish corresponding to required grades. Acceptable finished soil grade condition for all new turfgrass areas is "fine textured and firm." Satisfactory firmness test requires surface soil not be fluffy or powdery and able to support weight of average adult person without creating visible depression.
- B. Verify location of underground utilities before plant pit or bed excavation. Repair damaged utility lines. Where lawns have been established before planting, cover and protect before beginning excavations. Protect existing trees, shrubbery, and beds with barricades during project construction.
- C. Remove rocks and other underground obstructions to depth necessary to permit proper planting according to Drawings. Where underground utilities, construction, or solid rock ledges are encountered, CO/COR may select other locations for plant material.
- D. Dig plant pits by approved method to provide vertical sides and flat bottoms. When sides of pit become glazed, scarify glazed surface.
- E. Where ground cover and planting beds occur in existing turfgrass areas, remove turfgrass to depth that will ensure removal of entire root system. Prepare bed as follows:

1. Where existing soil is to be used in place, till beds 6 inches deep. Spread soil amendment uniformly over bed 2 inches deep and thoroughly incorporate into existing soil 6 inches deep using a roto-tiller or similar equipment to obtain uniform and well pulverized soil mix. Where existing soil is compacted (former roadways, parking lots, etc.) till soil to necessary depth to support growth of new planting. Remove all sticks, stones, roots, and other objectionable materials. Bring plant beds to smooth and even surface to comply with established grades.
- F. In newly grading areas where existing soil will be removed and replaced to prepare new planting beds, remove 6 inches of existing soil and replace with topsoil. Bring plant beds to smooth and even surface to comply with established grades. Till 2-inches of soil amendment into topsoil as specified.
- G. Form earth saucers around plants with topsoil. 2-inch-high basins for shrubs and 4-inch-high basins for trees.
- H. Treat plant saucers, shrub, and ground cover bed areas, before mulching, with approved preemergence granular ornamental herbicide. Apply herbicide at 9,200 lbs./acre before both early spring and early fall weed seed germination. Plant ground cover in areas to receive erosion control material through that material after material is in place.

3.4 SETTING PLANTS

- A. Move balled and burlapped and container-grown plants only by supporting ball or container. Remove container, taking care to prevent damage to plants or root system. Set plants plumb and hold in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around roots or ball. Set plants with root crown 1 inch above surrounding grade. Plant ground cover plants after mulch is in place. Avoid contaminating mulch with planting soil.
- B. Backfill balled and burlapped and container-grown plants with native soil removed from planting hole to approximately half ball depth, then tamp and water. Use native soil to backfill hole. Carefully fold back top half of burlap and remove tying materials. Completely remove all wire caging or similar material. Where plastic wrap or treated burlap is used in lieu of burlap, completely remove these materials before

backfilling. Tamp and water remainder of backfill, then form earth saucers or water basins around isolated plants with topsoil.

- C. Plant bare-rootstock arranging roots in natural position. Form hill or mound in center of planting hole to allow plant to sit at proper depth. Spread roots out, over, and down mound in natural position. Mound to be firm to avoid settlement of entire plant. Remove damaged roots with clean cut. Carefully work native soil in among roots. Tamp and water remainder of native soil, then form earth saucers or water basins around isolated plants with topsoil.

3.5 STAKING AND GUYING.

- A. Stake and guy plants as indicated on drawings and as specified.
- B. Drive stakes vertically to depth of 2-1/2 to 3-feet into ground outside plant pit, unless otherwise shown on drawings Do not injure root ball.
- C. Place stakes or dead men 18 inches below ground surface, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- D. Install iron anchors according to manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Fasten flags securely to each guy strap approximately 2/3 of the distance above ground level.
- F. Remove stakes and guy straps after one year .

3.6 EDGING PLANT BEDS

- A. Uniformly edge beds using machine to provide clear cut "V"-shaped trench between planted area and adjacent turfgrass. Fill trench with mulch.

3.7 MULCHING PLANTS

- A. Apply approved preemergence granular ornamental herbicide and mulch within 48 hours after planting. Apply before both early spring and early fall weed seed germination.
- B. Placing Inert Material: Place landscape fabric with edges lapped 6 to 12 inches to receive inert mulch material. Spread inert mulch to uniform thickness over membrane as indicated on drawings.
- C. Placing Organic Material: Spread wood-base mulch to uniform 2-to-3-inch thickness. Rake smooth. Flush mulch with adjacent lawn, curbs and paving. Taper mulch thickness 2-inches where planting beds meet adjacent areas.
- D. Keep mulch out of shrub crowns, away from tree trunks, and off buildings, sidewalks, light standards, and other structures.

3.8 PRUNING

- A. Do not prune new plants unless otherwise directed by arborist and approved by the CO/COR. Prune indicated existing plant material as follows:
 - 1. Remove dead, broken and crossing branches.
 - 2. Make cuts with sharp instruments as close as possible to branch collar. Do not make flush cuts.
 - 3. Do not make "Headback" cuts at right angles to line of growth. Do not pole trees or remove a leader.
 - 4. Remove trimmings from project site.
 - 5. Do not apply tree wound dressing to cuts.
- B. Prune existing trees as indicated on Drawings. Perform tree pruning and cavity work by licensed arborist according to ANSI Z133.1. Remove 1/2-inch diameter or larger dead wood, branches interfering with or hindering healthy growth of trees, and diseased branches with clean cut made flush with branch collar. Prune trees according to their natural growth characteristics leaving trees well shaped and balanced. Use of climbing spurs is not acceptable. Remove stubs or limbs improper cuts or breaks.

3.9 FERTILIZATION OF EXISTING TREES

- A. Apply fertilizer to existing trees shown on drawings at rate recommended by soil test. Apply in 4-inch to 8-inch-deep holes 1-1/2 to 2 inches in diameter, made by an earth auger, distributed evenly at maximum 2 feet on center throughout outer half of branch spread zone of each tree. Fertilize to within 4 inches of surrounding grade. Use topsoil to bring surface up to surrounding grade. When using fertilizer in packet, tablet, or wedge form, apply according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 TILLAGE FOR LAWN AREAS

- A. Thoroughly rip subgrades minimum 6 inches deep by scarifying, disking, harrowing, or other approved methods. Remove debris and stones on surface larger than 1 inch on surface after tillage. Do not till areas of 3: 1 slope ratio or greater. Scarify these areas to 1 inch depth and remove debris and stones.

3.11 FINISH GRADING

- A. After ripping subgrade for topsoil/subsoil bonding, spread topsoil evenly to minimum 6 inches deep. Incorporate topsoil at least 2-to 3-inches into subsoil to avoid soil layering. Spread additional topsoil as required to meet finish grades. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Correct irregularities in finished surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished lawn areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic. Complete lawn work only after areas are brought to finished grade.

3.12 APPLICATION OF FERTILIZER AND SOIL AMENDMENTS FOR TURFGRASS AREAS

- A. Apply turfgrass fertilizer and adjust soil acidity as recommended by soil test results. Add soil conditioners as specified for suitable topsoil in PART 2.
- B. Spread soil amendments as recommended by soil test results.
- C. Incorporate soil amendments into soil to minimum 4 inches deep depth as recommended by soil test results in finish grading operation. Lightly mix starter fertilizer with top 1/2 inch of soil. Immediately restore soil an even condition before seeding or sod placement.

3.13 SODDING

- A. Place sod according to TPI Guideline Specifications for sodding. Lay sod at right angles to slope or the flow of water. On slope areas, start at bottom of slope.
- B. Finishing: After sodding, blend edges of sod smoothly into surrounding area. Roll with lightweight roller to eliminate air spaces between sod and firmed soil.

3.14 WATERING

- A. Watering: Start watering turfgrass areas immediately after installation at sufficient rate to ensure thorough wetting of soil to 2 inches deep. Supervise watering operation to prevent run-off. Supply necessary pumps, hoses, pipelines, and sprinkling equipment. Repair all areas damaged by water operations. Keep soil surface constantly moist, not wet, until turfgrass plants are well established.
- B. Deep water all trees twice each week during Plant Establishment Period, providing water penetration throughout root zone to full depth of planting pits, as verified by COR. Discontinue watering at first hard frost in fall and resume at ground thaw in spring.

3.15 EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

- A. Install and maintain erosion control material on designated areas as shown on drawings. Prepare, fertilize and vegetate areas to be covered, before erosion material is placed. Immediately following planting operations, lay erosion control material evenly and smoothly and in contact with soil throughout. Omit straw mulch from all seeded areas receiving erosion control material.
- B. For waterways, unroll erosion control material in direction of water flow. When two or more strips are required to cover ditch area, overlap strips minimum 4-inches. For strips to be spliced lengthwise, overlap ends minimum 6-inches with upgrade section on top.
- C. On slopes, place erosion control material either horizontally or vertically to slope with edges and ends of adjacent strips butted tightly against each other.
- D. Staple each erosion control strip in three rows (each edge and center with center row alternately spaced) with staples spaced maximum 4 feet longitudinally. For two or more strips side by side on slopes, install common row of staples on adjoining strips. Staple all end strips at 12-inch intervals at end. Firmly embed staples in underlying soil.
- E. Provide erosion control maintenance to repair damage by erosion, wind, or any other cause. Maintain, protect, repair, or replace erosion control material until Termination of the Plant and Warranty Period.

3.16 LANDSCAPE PLANT AND TURFGRASS ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

- A. Landscape Plant and Turfgrass Establishment Period: Begins immediately after installation, with COR's approval, and continues through growing season sufficiently long for turfgrass and landscape plant materials to become establish and provide satisfactory to District Agronomist and NCA. Conditions and appearance are as follows:
 - 1. Turfgrass has obtained minimum of 98 percent generally weed-free surface cover.
 - 2. Landscape Plant Materials are fully rooted, actively growing and healthy and planting beds generally weed-free.
 - 3. Maintain plant and turfgrass during establishment period.
 - 4. Plants and turfgrass will not be accepted until completion of acceptable establishment period.
 - 5. During Landscape Plant and Turfgrass Establishment Period complete the following:

- a. Water plants and turfgrass to maintain moist soil surface until plants and turfgrass are well established. Quantity of applied water required to achieve and maintain these conditions determined on site by District Agronomist in consultation with COR.
- b. Prune plants and replace mulch as required.
- c. Replace and restore stakes, guy straps, and eroded plant saucers as required.
- d. Remove grass, weeds, and other undesired vegetation, including root growth, before they reach 3 inches high in plant bed and saucers. After all unwanted vegetation has been removed, apply approved preemergence herbicides and remulch.
- e. Spray with approved insecticides and fungicides to control pests and ensure plant survival in healthy growing condition, as directed by CO/COR in coordination with District Agronomist.
- f. Provide the following during turfgrass establishment:
 - 1) Eradicate weeds. Water, fertilize, overseed, and perform other operation necessary to promote growth of turfgrass.
 - 2) Mow turfgrasses as often as necessary to maintain NCA specified mowing height for each type of turfgrass before final acceptance. Begin mowing when cool season turfgrass is 4 inches high. For warm season turfgrasses, mow at appropriate heights for species and cultivar as directed by COR in consultation with District Agronomist.
- g. Replace dead, missing or defective plant material during establishment period and an active growing season. Immediately replace each plant with one of same size and species.
- h. Replant areas void of turfgrass during an active growing season only.
- i. Sod will be evaluated for species and health thirty (30) days after laying last piece and reevaluated each 15 days during the establishment period. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from sod operation will be living sod, uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots to be maximum 2 sq. inches. Joints between sod pieces to be tight and free of weeds and other undesirable growth.

- j. Seeding will be evaluated for species and health thirty (30) days after final planting and reevaluated each 15 days during the establishment period. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from seeding operation will be 98 percent coverage uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots to be maximum 2 sq. inches. Reseed unsatisfactory areas within seven days during an active growing season.
- k. Complete remedial measures as directed by CO/COR in consultation with District Agronomist to ensure plant and turfgrass survival.
- l. Repair damage caused while making plant or turfgrass replacements.

3.17 LANDSCAPE PLANT AND TURFGRASS ACCEPTANCE

- A. Landscape plant and turfgrass acceptance will occur after completion of LANDSCAPE PLANT AND TURFGRASS ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Contractor to have completed, located, and installed all plants and turfgrass according to drawings and specifications. All plants and turfgrass are expected to be living and in healthy condition at time of inspection and acceptance. Make written request two weeks before final inspection of landscape plants and turfgrass. Upon inspection, when work is found to not meet specifications, PLANT AND TURFGRASS ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD will be extended at no additional cost to Government until work has been satisfactorily completed, inspected and accepted.
- B. Criteria for Acceptance of Landscape Plants:
 - 1. Planter beds and earth mound water basins are properly mulched and free of weeds.
 - 2. Tree support stakes, guys, and turnbuckles are in good condition.
 - 3. Total plants on site as required by specifications and required replacements have been installed.
 - 4. Remedial measures directed by CO/COR have been completed.
- C. Criteria for Acceptance of Turfgrass:
 - 1. Sod: Living sod grass plants uniform in color and leaf texture and well rooted into soil below so that gentle pulling of turfgrass leaves by hand does not dislodge sod. Bare spots to be maximum 2 sq. inches. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

3.18 CLEANING

- A. Remove and legally dispose of all debris, rubbish, and excess material from project site.
- B. Where existing or new turfgrass areas have been damaged or scarred, restore disturbed areas to original condition.
- C. In areas where planting and turfgrass work have been completed, clear the area of all debris, spoil piles, and containers.
- D. Maintain minimum one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building clean at all times.
- E. Clear other paved areas when work in adjacent areas are completed.

3.19 PROTECTION

- A. Protect plants and turfgrass areas from traffic and construction operations. Erect barricades, as required, and place approved signs at appropriate intervals until final acceptance.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

3.20 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

- A. All work and operations to comply with requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 33 40 00**STORM SEWER UTILITIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of outside, underground storm sewer systems that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures and all other incidentals.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Concrete Work, Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. General plumbing, protection of Materials and Equipment, and quality assurance: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Fabrication of Steel Ladders: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- E. Materials and Testing Report Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- F. Erosion and Sediment Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.3 (NOT USED)**1.4 ABBREVIATIONS**

- A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene
- B. PE: Polyethylene

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Handle manholes, catch basins, and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections to building services up to the actual extent of building wall.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Literature and Data shall be submitted, as one package, for pipes, fittings and appurtenances, including jointing materials, hydrants, valves and other miscellaneous items.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A185/A185M-07.....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for
Concrete

A242/A242M-04 (2009).....High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel

A536-84 (2009).....Ductile Iron Castings

A615/A615M-09b.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

A760/A760M-10.....Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for
Sewers and Drains

A798/A798M-07.....Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe
for Sewers and Other Applications

A849-10.....Post-Applied Coatings, Paving, and Linings for
Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe

A929/A929M-01 (2007).....Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip
Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe

B745/B745M-97 (2005).....Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains

B788/B788M-09.....Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Aluminum
Culverts and Storm Sewer Pipe

C14-07.....Non-reinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and
Culvert Pipe

C33/C33M-08.....Concrete Aggregates

C76-11.....	Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C139-10.....	Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
C150/C150M-11.....	Portland Cement
C443-10.....	Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
C478-09.....	Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C506-10b.....	Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C507-10b.....	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C655-09.....	Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C857-07.....	Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
C891-09.....	Installation of Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
C913-08.....	Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures
C923-08.....	Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals
C924-02 (2009).....	Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low- Pressure Air Test Method
C990-09.....	Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
C1103-03 (2009).....	Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
C1173-08.....	Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems

C1433-10.....Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box
Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers

C1479-10.....Installation of Precast Concrete Sewer, Storm
Drain, and Culvert Pipe Using Standard
Installations

D448-08.....Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge
Construction

D698-07e1.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600
kN-m/m³))

D1056-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded
Rubber

D1785-06.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe,
Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D2321-11.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe
for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

D2751-05.....Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer
Pipe and Fittings

D2774-08.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic
Pressure Piping

D3034-08.....Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe
and Fittings

D3350-10.....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings
Materials

D3753-05e1.....Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes and
Wetwells

D4101-11.....Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

D5926-09.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain,
Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and
Storm Plumbing Systems

F477-10.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
Pipe

F679-08.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter
Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings

F714-10.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based
on Outside Diameter

F794-03(2009).....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity
Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled
Inside Diameter

F891-10.....Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic
Pipe With a Cellular Core

F894-07.....Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall
Sewer and Drain Pipe

F949-10.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer
Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings

F1417-11.....Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity
Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air

F1668-08.....Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe

C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
(AASHTO):

M190-04.....Bituminous-Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe
and Pipe Arches

M198-10.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast
Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint
Sealants

M252-09.....Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe

M294-10.....Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 12 to 60 In. (300
to 1500 mm) Diameter

D. American Water Works Association(AWWA):

C105/A21.5-10.....Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile iron Pipe
Systems

C110-08.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings

C219-11.....Bolted, Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End
Pipe

C600-10.....Installation of Ductile iron Mains and Their
Appurtenances

C900-07.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and
Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100
mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and
Distribution

M23-2nd ed.....PVC Pipe "Design And Installation"

E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.6.3-2001.....Floor and Trench Drains

A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves

A112.36.2M-1991.....Cleanouts

F. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

318-05.....Structural Commentary and Commentary

350/350M-06.....Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures
and Commentary

G. National Stone, Sand and Gravel Association (NSSGA): Quarried Stone for
Erosion and Sediment Control

1.10 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturers' and suppliers' written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements. The Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

2.2 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated PE drainage pipe and fittings, NPS 3 to NPS 10 (DN 80 to DN 250); ASTM F714, SDR 21 with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
 - 1. Silt-tight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.
- B. Corrugated PE pipe and fittings, NPS 12 to NPS 60 (DN 300 to DN 1500); AASHTO M294, Type S with smooth waterway for coupling joints. Pipe shall be produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D3350, minimum cell class 335434C.
 - 1. Silt-tight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.

2.3 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Reinforced-Concrete sewer pipe and fittings shall be ASTM C76 or ASTM C655.
 - 1. Bell-and-spigot or tongue-and-groove ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C443, rubber gaskets.
 - 2. Class III: Wall A

2.4 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground non-pressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials
 - 1. For concrete pipes: ASTM C443, rubber.
 - 2. For plastic pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.
 - 3. For dissimilar pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings: Couplings shall be an elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- D. Shielded, flexible couplings shall be elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- E. Ring-Type, flexible couplings shall be elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
1. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty
 2. Pipe fitting and riser to cleanout shall be same material as main pipe line.
- B. Plastic Cleanouts shall have PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Pipe fitting and riser to cleanout shall be of same material as main line pipe.

2.6 MANHOLES AND CATCH BASINS

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:
1. Description: ASTM C478 (ASTM C478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 2. Diameter: 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
 4. Base Section: 6 inch (150 mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102 mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 5. Riser Sections: 4 inch (102 mm) minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
 6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
 7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990 (ASTM C990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
 8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
 9. Steps: If total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is greater than 60 inches (1500 mm). ASTM A615, deformed, 1/2 inch (13 mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D4101, PP, width of 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, spaced at 12 to 16 inch (300 to 400 mm) intervals.
 10. Adjusting Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6 to 9 inch (150 to 225 mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Designed Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C913; designed for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to manhole as required to prevent flotation.
3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990 (ASTM C990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
5. Steps: If total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is greater than 60 inches (1500 mm). ASTM A615 deformed, 1/2 inch (13 mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, width of 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, spaced at 12 to 16 inch (300 to 400 mm) intervals.
6. Adjusting Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6 to 9 inch (150 to 225 mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

C. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24 inch (610 mm) ID by 7 to 9 inch (175 to 225 mm) riser with 4 inch (102 mm) minimum width flange and 26-inch (600 mm) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 CONCRETE FOR MANHOLES AND CATCH BASINS

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Concrete Design Mix: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, compressive strength in 28 days.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Channels shall be the main line pipe material. Include benches in all manholes and catch basins.

1. Channels: Main line pipe material or concrete invert. Height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope. Invert Slope: Same slope as the main line pipe. Bench to be concrete, sloped to drain into channel. Minimum of 6 inch slope from main line pipe to wall sides.

2.8 PIPE OUTLETS

- A. Head walls: Cast in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.
- B. Riprap basins: Broken, irregularly sized and shaped, graded stone according to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control."
 1. Average Size: Per Plan
- C. Filter Stone: NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. FS-2, No. 4 screen opening, average-size graded stone.
- D. Energy Dissipaters: To be as per NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. A-1, 3-ton (2721-kg) average weight armor stone, unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 HEADWALLS

- A. Headwalls: Cast in-place concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa) at 28 days.

2.10 FLARED END SECTIONS

- A. Flared End Sections: Sections shall be of standard design fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheets conforming to requirements of ASTM A929.

2.11 RESILIENT CONNECTORS AND DOWNSPOUT BOOTS FOR BUILDING ROOF DRAINS

- A. Resilient connectors and downspout boots: Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets, and shall conform to ASTM C923.

2.12 WARNING TAPE

- A. Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 3 inch (76 mm) wide tape detectable type, green with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED STORM DRAIN LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE BEDDING

- A. The bedding surface of the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of pipe. Concrete pipe requirements are such that when no bedding class is specified, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded

to conform with the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall not be more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint. Plastic pipe bedding requirements shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Bedding, haunching and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or Class II material. Corrugated metal pipe bedding requirements shall conform to ASTM A798.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping with minimum cover as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 1. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
 - 2. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
 - 3. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
 - 4. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.
 - 5. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
 - 6. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of shading to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) over the crown of the pipe.
 - 7. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches (300 mm) above storm sewer piping.

- D. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- E. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- F. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- G. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 - 2. Install piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fittings; or cast in-place concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D2321 with gasketed joints.
 - 4. Install reinforced concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C1479.

3.3 REGRADING

- A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Reset cast iron frame and cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.
- B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.

3.4 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C891.
- B. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches (76 mm) above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Circular Structures:

1. Precast concrete segmental blocks shall lay true and plumb. All horizontal and vertical joints shall be completely filled with mortar. Parge interior and exterior of structure with 1/2 inch (15 mm) or cement mortar applied with a trowel and finished to an even glazed surface.
2. Precast reinforced concrete rings shall be installed true and plumb. The joints between rings and between rings and the base and top shall be sealed with a preform flexible gasket material specifically manufactured for this type of application. Adjust the length of the rings so that the eccentric conical top section will be at the required elevation. Cutting the conical top section is not acceptable.
3. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops. Install as specified for precast reinforced concrete rings.

D. Rectangular Structures:

1. Precast concrete structures shall be placed on a 8 inch (200 mm) reinforced concrete pad, or be provided with a precast concrete base section. Structures provided with a base section shall be set on an 8 inch (200 mm) thick aggregate base course compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698. Set precast section true and plumb. Seal all joints with preform flexible gasket material.
2. Do not build structures when air temperature is 32 deg F (0 deg C), or below.
3. Invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to inside of adjacent sewer section. Make changes in direction of flow with a smooth curve of as large a radius as size of structure will permit. Make changes in size and grade of channels gradually and evenly. Construct invert channels by one of the listed methods:
 - a. Forming directly in concrete base of structure.
 - b. Building up with brick and mortar.
4. Floor of structure outside the channels shall be smooth and slope toward channels not less than 1 to 12 or more than 1 to 6. Bottom slab and benches shall be concrete.
5. The wall that supports access rungs or ladder shall be 90 deg vertical from the floor of structure to manhole cover.

6. Install steps and ladders per the manufacturer's recommendations.
Steps and ladders shall not move or flex when used. All loose steps and ladders shall be replaced by the Contractor.
7. Install manhole frames and covers on a mortar bed, and flush with the finish pavement. Frames and covers shall not move when subject to vehicular traffic. Install a concrete collar around the frame to protect the frame from moving until the adjacent pavement is placed. In unpaved areas, the rim elevation shall be 2 inches (50 mm) above the adjacent finish grade. Install an 8 inch (203 mm) thick, by 12 inch (300 mm) concrete collar around the perimeter of the frame.
Slope the top of the collar away from the frame.

3.5 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.6 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Division 22 Section FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING.
- B. Encase entire connection fitting, plus 6 inch (150 mm) overlap, with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
- C. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping.
 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20 (DN 100 to DN 500). Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping.
 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 (DN 525) or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3

inches (76 mm) of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

D. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Shielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.8 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
 1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8 inch (203 mm) thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:
 1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
 2. Remove top of manhole or structure down to at least 36 inches (915 mm) below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
- C. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section EARTH MOVING.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Prior to final acceptance, provide a video record of all piping from the building to the municipal connection to show the lines are free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

3.11 TESTING OF STORM SEWERS:

- A. Submit separate report for each test.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Air test gravity sewers. Concrete Pipes conform to ASTM C924, Plastic Pipes conform to ASTM F1417, all other pipe material conform to ASTM C828 or C924, after consulting with pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints shall conform to ASTM C1103.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

--- E N D ---

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10**

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-21
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-23
01 35 26	Safety Requirements for Major Projects	05-24
01 42 19	Reference Standards	11-20
01 45 00	Quality Control	02-21
01 52 13	Temporary Modular Building Systems	08-24
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-21
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	04-22
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry	01-21
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	10-17
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting	01-21
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	08-17
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-17
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	01-21
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	01-21
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	01-21

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
07 27 27	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Retarding	01-21
07 40 00	Roofing and Siding Panels	01-21
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	01-21
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	01-21
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	07-23
07 84 00	Firestopping	01-21
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	04-22
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	01-21
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 06 71	Door Hardware Schedule	10-25
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-21
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	01-21
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	04-22
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows	01-21
08 71 00	Door Hardware	03-24
08 80 00	Glazing	01-21
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	01-21
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	01-21
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	01-21
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	04-20
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	01-21
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	01-21
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	05-18
09 91 00	Painting	01-21
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 11 13	Chalkboards and Markerboards	01-21
10 11 23	Tackboards	01-21
10 14 00	Signage	01-21
10 21 13	Toilet Compartments	01-21
10 21 16	Shower and Dressing Compartments	01-21
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	01-21
10 28 00	Toilet and Bath Accessories	01-21
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	08-18
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)	

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 24 00	Window Shades	08-17
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	01-21
12 36 00	Countertops	12-23
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 48 - Electrical Power Generation (NOT USED)	

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials to perform work for renovation of Maintenance Personnel Facility, pump house, and grave site storage, project as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) .
- C. Offices of Alesia Architecture, 3705 North 200th Street, Elkhorn, NE 68022, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be

not less than three workdays unless otherwise designated by the COR.

- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

Any reference throughout this Project Manual / Specifications document to the VA "Resident Engineer", "Project Engineer", or "COR" shall be considered synonymous with the VA "Contracting Officers Representative" and used interchangeably.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, BASE BID :VA Project #832CM3036 Biloxi Gravesite Expansion, Biloxi Mississippi: Work includes all labor, material, equipment, and supervision to perform general new construction, renovation, selective demolition, interior fit-up, structural, mechanical, plumbing, electrical work, asbestos and lead abatement and any other necessary work as described in the Construction Documents. All work, including final cleanup and completion of any punch list items, shall be performed within **Three Hundred Sixty Five (365) calendar days** after date of receipt of Notice to Proceed.

1. The Project Scope includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. ARCHITECTURAL / STRUCTURAL / MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL
GENERAL:

- 1) Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, asbestos and lead abatement as necessary, and furnish labor and

materials to perform work to Renovate Administration building, Gavel Storage Structure, Storage Facility, and Pump House facilities by means of renovation and new construction as required by the drawings and specifications.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security and arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer. Patients and staff are not to be photographed at any time.

4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

c. Not Used

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including toolboxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall install all permanent cores at completion of the work . See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.

4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a) Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b) "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only. Contractor to coordinate with VA Medical Center COR.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (FAR 52.236-10)

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas

authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings and as determined by the COR.
- E. Workers are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

- F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two workdays. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such

indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

I. Phasing:

1. Phasing will not be used in this project due to the following.
 - a. Updated electrical systems requiring building down time.
 - b. Removal of slab for a large portion of the existing building to update plumbing systems.
2. To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, and COR.

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of

Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

J. Not Used

K. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at

suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. [. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, shall be removed back to their source. Those which are indicated to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
1. Coordinate all abandoned conduit locations with the COR where to be removed or remaining in place. Conduit remaining in place shall be labeled as "abandoned". All other abandoned conduit shall be removed in its entirety.
- N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.

2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

o. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

P. Not Used.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, all three, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be

nonexistent, or in opinion of the COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).

- c. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
 - 1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
 - 1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 - 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled, and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 - 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever

work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

- E. Any new installation of ductwork, piping, conduit, cabling or any other utility system shall be installed so as not to restrict access to existing infrastructural utility ductwork, piping, conduit, cabling or any other utility systems. Coordinate new installations of utility systems with COR prior to installation.

All new installations of utility systems such as piping, conduit, cabling shall be consistent with the color-coding of the existing infrastructural utility systems. See mechanical / electrical specification sections and coordinate with COR.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this

contract shall remain the property of the Government.

When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

4. PCB Transformers and Capacitors: The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors. The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's Chief.

- a) Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:

40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous
Waste

40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of
Hazardous Waste

- 40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of
Hazardous Waste
- 40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing,
Distribution in Commerce, and use
Prohibitions
- 49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous
Material Communications Regulations
- 49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for
Shipments and Packaging
- 49 CFR 173.....Subpart A General
- 49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous
Material for Transportation
- 49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material;
Definitions and Preparation
- TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6
and 6-PCB-7

**1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT,
UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (FAR 52.236-9)**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workers, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.
- c. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

1.10 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 NOT USED**1.12 NOT USED****1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and benchmarks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be

responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR [within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR. The as-built drawings shall be in the following formats:
 - 1. Electronic version (scanned PDF) provided on CD or DVD.
 - 2. AutoCAD version provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
 - 3. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.15 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

A. Warranty Management Plan: Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction in at least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesman, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was approved. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly invoice for payment. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of the project acceptance and continue for the product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contactor and the Contracting Officer. Include in the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:

1. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the company of the

Contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

2. Furnish with each warranty the name, address and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest project location.
3. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems and lightning protection systems, etc.
4. A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 - a. Name of item.
 - b. Model and serial numbers.
 - c. Location where installed.
 - d. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers and suppliers.
 - e. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 - f. Names, addresses and phone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 - g. Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
 - h. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 - i. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
 - j. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.

- k. Organizations, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
 - l. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
 - 5. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9-month post construction warranty inspections conducted by the government.
 - 6. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
 - 7. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.
- B. Performance & Payment Bonds: The Performance & Payment Bonds must remain effective throughout the construction period
- 1. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
 - 2. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the contractor's expenses, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
 - 3. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will

follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

C. Pre-Warranty Conference: Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer's Representative, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/ reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contract will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in conjunction with other portions of this provision.

D. Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements:

E. Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the

"Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

1. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
2. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
3. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 workdays and work continuously to completion or relief.

1. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

a) Code 1-Life Safety Systems

- 1) Fire suppression systems.
- 2) Fire alarm system(s).

b) Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

- 1) Air conditioning leak in part of the building, if causing damage.
- 2) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

c) Code 1 Doors

- 1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire or safety problem.
- 1) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing security, fire or safety problem.
- d) Code 3-Doors
 - 1) Overhead doors not operational.
 - 2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.
- e) Code 1-Electrical
 - 1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
 - 2) Security lights.
 - 3) Smoke detectors.
- f) Code 2-Electrical
 - 1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building). Receptacle and lights not operational (in a room or part of building).
- g) Code 3-Electrical
 - 1) Exterior lights not operational.
- h) Code 1-Gas
 - 1) Leaks and pipeline breaks.
- i) Code 1-Heat
 - 1) Power failure affecting heat.
- j) Code 1-Plumbing
 - 1) Hot water heater failure.
 - 2) Leaking water supply pipes
- k) Code 2-Plumbing
 - 1) Flush valves not operating properly
 - 2) Fixture drain, supply line or any water pipe leaking.

3) Toilet leaking at base.

l) Code 3- Plumbing

1) Leaky faucets.

m) Code 3-Interior

1) Floors damaged.

2) Paint chipping or peeling.

3) Casework damaged.

n) Code 1-Roof Leaks

1) Damage to property is occurring.

o) Code 2-Water (Exterior)

1) No water to facility.

p) Code 2-Water (Hot)

1) No hot water in portion of building listed.

q) Code 3

1) All work not listed above.

F. Warranty Tags: At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Warranty Tags
Type of product/material
Model number
Serial number
Contract number
Warranty period from/to

Warranty Tags
Inspector's signature
Construction Contractor
Address
Telephone number
Warranty Contact
Address
Telephone number
Warranty response time priority code

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

1.17 NOT USED

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
 - C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
 - D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

1.19 NOT USED

1.20 NOT USED

1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.
1. *Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workers; such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center . Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workers. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the

amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

- c. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
 - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
 - a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow

- preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.23 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

- A. The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.24 TESTS

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such

systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

- c. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled, and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls, and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate, and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.25 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory, and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style, and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans

Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the Schedule drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center .

- c. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.
1. *Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up

shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.27 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing X-ray, equipment, required to be relocated.

- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.28 NOT USED

1.29 NOT USED

1.30 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.
- D. Drawing details in VA Signage Design Manual, Section 11 Specialty Signs (found on VA TIL) show required legend and other characteristics of sign.
- E. Post the number of accident-free days on a daily basis.

1.31 NOT USED

1.32 NOT USED

1.33 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

- A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or

cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify
the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

1.34 NOT USED

- - - E N D - - -

BILOXI NATIONAL CEMETERY GRAVESITE EXPANSION
832CM3036
11-01-21

(This page is left blank intentionally)

SECTION 01 33 23

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer's Representative may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.
- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or

product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying

submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.



ENG_FORM_4288-R.
pdf

- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.
- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
 - 1. Project title, location and number.
 - 2. Construction contract number.
 - 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
 - 4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
 - 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
 - 6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
 - 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.
- H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR	
(Firm Name)	
_____ Approved	
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or	
attached sheets(s)	
SIGNATURE: _____	
TITLE: _____	
DATE: _____	

1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.
- D. Not Used
- E. Provide electronic documents through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be

accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.

F. Not Used

G. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Project Manager on behalf of the Contracting Officer's Representative.

H. Shop drawing and product data submittals shall be transmitted to Architect in electronic (PDF) format using Submittal Exchange, a website service designed specifically for transmitting submittals between construction team members.

1. Submittal Preparation - Contractor may use any or all of the following options:

- a. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to Contractor via the Submittal Exchange website.
- b. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to General Contractor who electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
- c. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to Scanning Service which electronically scans and converts to PDF format.

2. Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp or signature certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents including verification of manufacturer / product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work.

3. Contractor shall transmit each submittal to Architect using the Submittal Exchange website, www.submittalexchange.com. Contractor shall set up and pay for www.submittalexchange.com.

4. Architect/Engineer review comments will be made available on the Submittal Exchange website for downloading. Contractor will receive email notice of completed review by Architect/Engineer and approval by Project Manager.

5. Distribution of reviewed submittals to subcontractors and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.

I. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume

responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect/Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.

- J. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only. Contracting Officer's Representative, Architect and Engineers assume no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
1. The electronic submittal process is not intended for color samples, color charts, or physical material samples. Submit physical samples required by mail or delivery in quadruplicate. Each physical submittal should be accompanied/ recorded with a digital submittal through Submittal Exchange, noting a physical item was submitted for review, a list of physical items submitted, and representation as best possible of items submitted (electric format of color charts and photos or images of color samples or material samples). Accompanying digital submittal should contain all pertinent product literature. Physical submittals should only be accompanied by Contractor's transmittal letter. Both physical and digital transmittal letter should be the same.
 2. Both digital and physical submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed or stamped by Contractor. Letter shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 - a. A copy of the letter must be attached to each submittal either physical or digital.
 - b. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

- c. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- 3. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter. Resubmittals should include all previously approved material.
- 4. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Project Manager at the site until completion of contract. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- 5. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
 - a. For each drawing required, submit legible electronic reproducible (PDF).
 - b. Electronic reproducible (PDF) shall be full size.
 - c. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 - d. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4 3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 - e. Submit drawings, electronically via Submittal Exchange.
 - f. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect Engineer under one cover.

6. General Contractor shall include the full cost of Submittal Exchange project subscription in their proposal and shall be included in the Contract Amount.
7. Contractor shall have or obtain required hardware and software:
 - a. Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:
 - i. Email address and Internet access at Contractor's main office.
 - ii. Adobe Acrobat (www.adobe.com), Bluebeam PDF Revu (www.bluebeam.com), or other similar PDF review software for applying electronic stamps and comments.

1.7 SAMPLES

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.9 TEST REPORTS

COR may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 15 working days for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 10 working days for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
 - 1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
 - 2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
 - 3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
 - 4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

(This page is left blank intentionally)

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:	3
1.2 DEFINITIONS:	4
1.3 SUBMITTAL REQUIRMENTS:	9
1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:	10
1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):	10
1.6 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs):	16
1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE:	17
1.8 SAFETY MEETINGS:	18
1.9 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):	18
1.10 TRAINING:	20
1.11 INSPECTIONS:	21
1.12 MISHAPS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:	22
1.13 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):	23
1.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION RISK ASSESSMENT	24
1.15 DUST CONTROL	26
1.16 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING	26
1.17 FIRE SAFETY	27
1.18 ELECTRICAL	30
1.19 FALL PROTECTION	31
1.20 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS	32
1.21 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES	33
1.22 CRANES	35
1.23 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)	37

1.24 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	37
1.25 WELDING AND CUTTING	37
1.26 LADDERS	38
1.27 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS	38

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Professionals (ASSP):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment
American National Standard Construction and
Demolition Operations

Z359.0-2012.....Definitions and Nomenclature Used for Fall
Protection and Fall Arrest

Z359.1-2016.....The Fall Protection Code

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2018.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2018.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2020.....National Electrical Code

70B-2019.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment
Maintenance

70E-2018 Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

241-2019.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

703-2024.....Standard for Fire Retardant-Treated Wood and
Fire-Retardant Coatings for Building Materials

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 Safety and Health Regulations for General
Industry

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. US Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Occupational Health (SOH)
Requirements Publication No. EM 385-1-1, 2024 edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. Competent Person, Confined Space

The CP, Confined Space, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, with thorough knowledge of OSHA's Confined Space Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146, and designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the confined space program, who through training, knowledge and experience in confined space entry is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential confined space hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

D. Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging.

The CP, Cranes and Rigging, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, is a person meeting the competent person, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the Crane and Rigging Program, who through training, knowledge and experience in crane and rigging is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures regarding such hazards.

E. Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching.

A CP, Excavation/Trenching, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and 29 CFR 1926, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the excavation/trenching program, who through training, knowledge and experience in excavation/trenching is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

F. Competent Person, Fall Protection

The CP, Fall Protection, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and in accordance with ASSE/SAFE Z359.0, who has been designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the fall protection program, who through training, knowledge and experience in fall protection and rescue systems and equipment, is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential fall hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

G. Competent Person, Scaffolding

The CP, Scaffolding is a person meeting the competent person requirements in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the scaffolding program. The CP for Scaffolding has enough training, knowledge and experience in scaffolding to correctly identify, evaluate and address existing and potential hazards and has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to these hazards. CP qualifications must be documented and include experience on the specific scaffolding systems/types being used, assessment of the base material that the scaffold will be erected upon, load calculations for materials and personnel, and erection and dismantling. The CP for scaffolding must have a documented, minimum of 8-hours of scaffold training to include training on the specific type of scaffold being used (e.g. mast-climbing, adjustable, tubular frame), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 22.B.02.

H. Competent Person (CP) Trainer

A competent person trainer as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, who is qualified in the material presented, and who possesses a working knowledge of applicable technical regulations, standards, equipment and systems related to the subject matter on which they are training Competent Persons. A competent person trainer must be familiar with the typical hazards and the equipment used in the industry they are instructing. The training provided by the competent person trainer must be appropriate to that specific industry. The competent person

trainer must evaluate the knowledge and skills of the competent persons as part of the training process.

I. High Risk Activities

High Risk Activities are activities that involve work at heights, crane and rigging, excavations and trenching, scaffolding, electrical work, and confined space entry.

J. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

K. Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)

A QP for FP is a person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and ASSE/SAFE Z359.0, with a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the fall protection and rescue field who is capable of designing, analyzing, and evaluating and specifying fall protection and rescue systems.

L. USACE Property and Equipment

Interpret "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 as Government property and equipment.

M. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

N. Mishap: Mishap in this specification is defined according to the EM 385-1-1. A mishap is any unplanned, undesired event that occurs during the course of work being performed. This includes accidents, incidents, and near misses.

O. Mishap Criticality Categories

1. No impact/Near-Miss - near miss incidents that shall be investigated and reported to the VA within 24 hours.

2. Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than

\$5000). These incidents must be investigated and reported to the VA within 24 hours.

3. Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in any of the following. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA within 2 hours.

- a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
- b. Restricted work;
- c. Transfer to another job;
- d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- e. Loss of consciousness;
- f. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
- g. any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

4. Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

P. Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

LHE is a term used to describe cranes, hoists and all other hoisting equipment (hoisting equipment means equipment, including crane, derricks, hoists and power operated equipment used with rigging to raise, lower or horizontally move a load).

Q. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by physician or registered personnel.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REQUIRMENTS:

A. Government approval or concurrence is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are submitted for information only.

B. Preconstruction Submittals

1. Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

C. Reports

1. Monthly Contractor Health Safety and Environmental (HS&E) Performance Report; G

2. Notifications and Reports;

3. Mishap Reports;

4. Near-Miss Reports;

5. LHE Inspection Reports

6. Monthly Exposure Hour Reports;

D. Work Plans

1. Standard Lift Plan; G

2. Critical Lift Plan; G

3. Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G

4. Confined Space Entry Permit

5. Hot Work Permit

6. Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet; G

E. Certificates

1. Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist

2. Crane Operators/Riggers Certifications; G

3. Certificate of Compliance

4. Mobile Cranes Inspection Certificate

5. License Certificates

6. Machinery & Mechanized Equipment Certification Form

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSP A10.34, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Resident Engineer or COR.

1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent

one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that Mishap prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract. Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications and the latest version of the United States Army Corps of Engineers - Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements - EM 385-1-1 Manual. Model language and format can be found in Appendix A of the EM 385-1-1 Manual
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
 - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
 - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
 - 1) Contractor;
 - 2) Contract number;

- 3) Project name;
 - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
- c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided. The Statement of Safety and Health Policy must be signed by a company executive.
- d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:
- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
 - 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
 - 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA or EM 385-1-1 Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
 - 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
 - 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
 - 6) Lines of authority;
 - 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;
- e. **SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. TRAINING.

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc....) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour Construction Outreach training within the past five years is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour Construction Outreach training within the past five years is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. MISHAP INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.

- 1) The APP shall include identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Resident Engineer Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority :

1. Monthly HS&E Performance Report (Exposure Hours Data);
2. Mishap investigation reports;
3. Project site injury and illness logs;
4. Near-Miss reports;

i. **PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA and/or EM 385-1-1 compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not limited to procedures for addressing the risks associated with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;

- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) Pre-Cast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSP A10.34-2012);
- 29) Sub-contractor or cross-trade coordination;

- C. Submit the APP to the Resident Engineer Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction safety conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Resident Engineer Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Resident Engineer, Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Resident Engineering Office and

Contracting Officer within 2 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.6 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS) :

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Resident Engineer, Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
 - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA, EM 385-1-1, or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
 - 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of

work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

- b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the Resident Engineer Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least weekly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the pre-construction safety conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

1.8 SAFETY MEETINGS:

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors on the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, foremen, or CDSOs must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.9 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one (1) person at each project site, for each shift, to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The Prime Contractor shall provide a minimum of one "Full-Time" SSHO at each project site, for each shift (with no other duties) that holds as current, a professional safety certification with at least 3 years of dedicated construction safety related experience. The SSHO shall ensure that the requirements of the VA and of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. The SSHO must be at the work site at all times, during construction activities, to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 8 hours, or one shift, and not exceeding 40 hours, or 5 shifts, a pre-approved Alternate Safety

Officer shall be provided and shall fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the primary SSHO. The Alternate Safety Officer shall have the required training, experience, and qualifications in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 01.A.17, and all associated subparagraphs. When the SSHO is temporarily (not to exceed 8 hours) off-site, a Designated Representative (DR) from the Prime Contractors' staff, as identified in the AHA may be used in lieu of an Alternate Safety Officer and shall be on the project site, at all times, when work is being performed. Note that the DR is a collateral duty safety position, with safety duties in addition to their full-time occupation. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b) (2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations). However, the SSHO has be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO
- D. The SSHO or an equally qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed

incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.10 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project.
- B. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety Outreach class within the past five (5) years and:
 - 1. Seven (7) years of construction industry safety related experience.
 - 2. OR have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college and five (5) years of construction industry safety related experience
 - 3. OR hold as current, a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or a Construction Health and Safety Technician (CHST) certification and five (3) years of construction industry safety related experience.
- C. The Alternate Safety Officer shall meet, at a minimum, the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 1 and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience If the SSHO does not have a current certification, certification must be obtained within 90 days, maximum, of contract award.
- D. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course and/or EM 385-1-1 40-hour training within the past 5 years. In addition, all CPs with high hazard work operations (such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations) shall have a specialized formal

course in the hazard recognition and control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

- E. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course within the past 5 years and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- F. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction safety conference for acceptance.
- G. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- H. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.11 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection with a written report of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health

Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT shall be one that is not a part of the immediate site project team. The individual can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted who is not an immediate member of the construction project site team. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
2. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.12 MISHAPS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND EXPOSURE-HOURS:

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain a Near-Miss and Mishap reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify and provide an initial report to the Resident Engineer Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as soon as practical, but no more than two hours after any Moderate or Major Mishap, High Visibility Incidents, or any weight handling and hoisting equipment mishap. No Impact/Near-Miss and Minor Mishaps shall be reported within 24 hours or as soon as practical. Within the notification the sender shall include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where mishap occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of mishap (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the Mishap site until the Contracting Officer Representative or Government

Designated Authority determines whether a government investigation will be conducted.

- B. Conduct a mishap investigation for all Mishaps including mishaps resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages without injury, to establish the root cause(s) of the mishap. The Mishap investigation shall include images, 5 whys, the injured person's firsthand account, any witness accounts, methods of procedures, related AHA to the task, and corrective action plan signed by the president, vice president, or appropriate corporate-level leadership identified in the company's org chart for the project. Additionally, complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within 7 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all exposure-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority no later than the 10th day of the following month.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority /upon request.

1.13 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) :

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Any PPE above and beyond the Mandatory PPE identified below and determined by the Contracting Officer or their Representative to be necessary in the performance of the Governments duties relative to this contract, shall be provided to the Government upon written notification

by the Contracting Officer and at no additional expense to the Government. All PPE provided to the Government shall also be accompanied by any relevant or required training necessary to ensure its proper use.

C. Mandatory Minimum PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA and/or EM 385-1-1 regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of no foot hazards.
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.
5. High-visibility Safety Apparel - appropriate brightly colored clothing that feature some type of reflective material on them, such as safety vests, shall be worn by personnel or visitors on construction sites.

1.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION RISK ASSESSMENT

- A. Control of all construction-associated hazards that affect VA medical facilities, their occupants, services and mission-essential functions and capabilities is critical in all medical center facilities. VHA

Pre-Construction Risk Assessments (PCRAs) for construction, renovation and maintenance projects are included with this contract solicitation with required mitigations of identified hazards. VHA-PCRAs will be re-validated and updated as needed based on but not limited to changes from original designs, affected individuals, areas/locations, scope, contractor means and methods, safety requirements, phasing, contractor competencies and capabilities.

- B. Infection Prevention and Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. A detailed analysis of potential risks for infectious disease transmission affecting the care, treatment or services of patients or residents has been conducted. VHA Infection Control Risk Assessments (ICRAs) are included with this contract solicitation with required mitigation actions/activities. VHA-ICRAs will be re-validated and updated as needed based on changes in original designs, affected individuals, area(s) or location(s), scope, contractor means and methods, infection prevention and control requirements, differing site conditions, phasing, contractor competencies and capabilities, and infectious disease outbreaks.
- C. For work occurring at a VA medical facility, coordinate with the facility Safety Manager/Officer, as several aspects of this section directly relate to infection control risk assessments required in or adjacent to construction affecting occupied buildings accredited by The Joint Commission.
- D. Products and Materials:
 - 1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polyethylene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
 - 2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted
 - 3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall
 - 4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to

extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
7. Disinfectant: EPA-registered, Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

1.15 DUST CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the facility through intake vents or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
- B. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary.
- C. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.16 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step

skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.17 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer, Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. For work occurring at a VA medical facility, coordinate with the facility Safety Manager/Officer, as several aspects of this section directly relate to interim life safety measures required in or adjacent to construction affecting occupied buildings accredited by The Joint Commission.

D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

E. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or fire-retardant treated plywood (fire-retardant treated in accordance with NFPA 703) on both sides of fire-retardant treated wood framing or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, $\frac{3}{4}$ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- M. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.
- N. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- O. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Resident Engineer. Obtain permits from facility Safety Manager at least 72 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- P. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- Q. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

- R. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- S. If required, submit documentation to the COR or other Government Designated Authority that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.18 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
 - B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
 - C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance when achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.
1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or

circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C) (2).

1.19 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 4ft for ALL WORK in government occupied sites, unless the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 or EM

385-1-1 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work. For work occurring at new "greenfield" sites or sites with 24/7 Contractor controlled 100% restricted access, the fall protection (FP) threshold height may be increased to 6ft unless the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 or EM 385-1-1 requirements are more stringent.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the more stringent of OSHA and EM 385-1-1 requirements.

1.20 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 4 ft as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.

4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
 1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.21 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeling, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.
- B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority. The permit shall be maintained onsite, and the first section of the permit shall include the following:
 1. Estimated start time & stop time

2. Specific location and nature of the work.
3. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
4. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.
6. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
7. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT2 - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT2 to 1.5 Tons/FT2 - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT2 - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.
3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.

4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.
- C. As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.
1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.
 2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
 3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.
 4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.
 5. Utility markings will be maintained
- D. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.
- E. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

1.22 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC and EM 385-1-1.

- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.
- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer, COR and/or other Government Designated Authority 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document by the Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
 - 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
 - 2. over any occupied building unless
 - a. The top two or more floors are vacated under the lift affected area AND a Contractor provided engineering analysis, performed by a Professional Engineer, demonstrates that overhead protection provided by the roof and vacated floors is sufficient to protect against the potential loss of a load being lifted or a minimum of 300 psf of protection is provided, whichever is greater
 - b. OR Overhead protection is designed by a Professional Engineer and installed over the roof by the Contractor to protect the occupants below. The installed system shall be sufficient to protect against the potential loss of a load being lifted or a minimum of 300 psf of protection is provided, whichever is greater.
 - c. OR A formal request may be submitted to the Contracting Officer for documentation, if available, indicating the roof of the building has been previously designed and constructed using a

reinforced concrete roof slab or other means to provide overhead protection from construction activities specifically associated with the vertical or horizontal expansion of the same building AND a Contractor provided engineering analysis, performed by a Professional Engineer, demonstrates that overhead protection provided by the roof is sufficient to protect against the potential loss of a load being lifted or a minimum of 300 psf of protection is provided, whichever is greater.

1.23 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.24 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority.

1.25 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority. Obtain permits from Project Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority at least 72 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.26 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X and EM 385-1-1.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
 - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.27 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M and EM 385-1-1.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toe boards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a

removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19**REFERENCE STANDARDS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

Office of Construction & Facilities Management

Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)

425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)

Washington, DC 20001

Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178

Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council https://www.aabc.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgi.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AH	American Hort https://www.americanhort.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AIA	American Institute of Architects http://www.aia.org

AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction https://aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ARPM	Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers https://arpm.com
ASABE	American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers https://www.asabe.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering International http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute https://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society https://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association https://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association https://www.buildershardware.com

BIA The Brick Industry Association
<http://www.gobrick.com>

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
<https://www.cagi.org>

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
<https://www.cganet.com>

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
<https://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
<https://www.cisca.org>

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
<https://www.cispi.org>

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
<https://www.chainlinkinfo.org>

CPA Composite Panel Association
<https://www.compositepanel.org>

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
<https://www.cpmc.org>

CRA California Redwood Association
<http://www.calredwood.org>

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
<https://www.crsi.org>

CTI Cooling Technology Institute
<https://www.cti.org>

DHA Decorative Hardwoods Association
<https://www.decorativehardwoods.org>

DHI Door and Hardware Institute
<https://www.dhi.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association
<http://www.egsa.org>

EEI Edison Electric Institute
<https://www.eei.org>

EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency
<https://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Services
<http://www.intertek.com>

FAA Federal Aviation Administration
<https://www.faa.gov>

FCC	Federal Communications Commission https://www.fcc.gov
FPS	Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.glasswebsite.com
FM	Factory Mutual Global Insurance https://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association https://gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration https://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
ICC	International Code Council https://shop.iccsafe.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association https://www.icea.net
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers https://www.ieee.org/
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance https://www.igmaonline.org
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association https://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry http://msshq.org
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers https://www.naamm.org
PHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association https://www.phccweb.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST

NBBI The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors

<https://www.nationalboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code

See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association

<https://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association

<https://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association

<https://www.nhla.com>

NIH National Institute of Health

<https://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology

<https://www.nist.gov>

NELMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.

<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association

(See CPA, Composite Panel Association)

NSF National Sanitation Foundation

<http://www.nsf.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Department of Labor

<https://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association

<https://www.cement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute

<https://www.pci.org>

PPI Plastics Pipe Institute

<https://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute

<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute

<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute

<https://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service

(See Western Wood Products Association)

<https://www.wvpa.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute
<https://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors'
National Association
<https://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
<https://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute
<https://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<https://www.steelwindows.com>

TCNA Tile Council of North America
<https://www.tcnatile.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute
<https://www.tpinst.org>

UBC The Uniform Building Code
(See ICC)

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<https://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<https://www.ulc.ca>

WCLB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
<http://www.wclib.org>

WDMA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<https://www.wdma.com>

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
<https://www.realcedar.com>

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

(This page is left blank intentionally)

SECTION 01 45 00
QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build (DBB) or Design-Build (DB) construction projects. This section can be used for both project types.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
 - 1. D3740 - (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
 - 2. E329 - (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

- 1. Preconstruction Submittals
 - a. Interim CQC Plan
 - b. CQC Plan
 - c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
- 2. Design Data
 - a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
 - b. Design Quality Control
- 3. Test Reports
 - a. Verification Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system. that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CQC PLAN:

- A. Submit the CQC Plan no later than 30 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first days of operation, which must be accepted within 10 business days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.
- B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, designers of record consultants, architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:
 1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will

implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.

2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee.
4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
7. Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different

environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.

10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.

C. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan: The following additional requirements apply to the DQC Plan for DB projects only and not DBB projects:

1. Submit and maintain a DQC Plan as an effective QC program which assures that all services required by this contract are performed and provided in a manner that meets professional architectural and engineering quality standards. As a minimum, all documents must be technically reviewed by competent, independent reviewers identified in the DQC Plan. The same element that produced the product may not perform the independent technical review (ITR). Correct errors and deficiencies in the design documents prior to submitting them to the Government.
2. Include the design schedule in the master project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific Contract period. This should be at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. Include review and correction periods associated with each item. This should be a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. The schedule reflects calendar days and not dates for each activity. If the schedule is changed, submit a revised schedule reflecting the change within 7 calendar days. Include in the DQC Plan the discipline-specific checklists to be used during the design and quality control of each submittal. Submit at each design phase as part of the

project documentation these completed discipline-specific checklists.

3. Implement the DQC Plan by a DQC Manager who has the responsibility of being cognizant of and assuring that all documents on the project have been coordinated. This individual must be a person who has verifiable engineering or architectural design experience and is a Professional Engineer or Registered Architect within the state of Construction location. Notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, in writing, of the name of the individual, and the name of an alternate person assigned to the position.

D. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

E. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING:

After the Preconstruction Conference Post-award Conference before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 5 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences

will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:

- A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.
- B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a PM or SRE to determine qualifications based on project complexity at construction review. PM or SRE to determine qualifications based on project complexity at construction review. This CQC System manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

- C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individuals or specified technical companies be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform QC activities in each designated and that workload allows.

EXPERIENCE MATRIX

Area	Qualifications
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience.
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.

Area	Qualifications
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years experience for the appropriate area.
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer

- D. **Additional Requirements:** In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.
- E. **Organizational Changes:** Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

3.5 **SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES:** Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL:

- A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the

requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:
 - a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
 - b. Review of the Contract drawings.
 - c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
 - d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
 - e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.
 - f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
 - g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
 - h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
 - i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards - contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.
 - j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
 - k. Discussion of the initial control phase.

1. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.
- B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:
1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
 2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
 3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
 4. Resolve all differences.
 5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
 6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
 7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
 8. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities,

including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections

- D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

- A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:
1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
 2. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
 3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
 4. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
 5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test

facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee.
Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in
nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test
facility for this Contract.

- B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
 2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.
- C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

- A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.
- B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been

corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.

- C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the Resident Engineer office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:
1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
 2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
 3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
 4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase

- (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
 6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
 7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
 8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
 9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
 10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.
- B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Templates of various quality control reports can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at [https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020 quality control reports.pdf](https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020%20quality%20control%20reports.pdf)

- 3.11 **NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE:** The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with

the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--- End of Section ---

SECTION 01 52 13

temporary modular building

GENERAL

SUMMARY

Section Includes:

Requirements for temporary building(s).

General: Contractor shall provide a modular building/trailer(s) for the Cemetery's use exclusively, during the term of the Maintenance Building construction, for use as temporary space for Cemetery employees requiring relocation during construction.

Drawings provided in the set titled MODULAR BUILDING SPACE and identified in the 'Building' portion of drawing title blocks as 'MODULAR BLDG.' include information related to the BILOXI NATIONAL CEMETERY GRAVESITE EXPANSION. Contractor shall coordinate and consult with the COR and Cemetery personnel for the layout of spaces within the Modular Building to facilitate operations of Department.

Property: Trailers, Modular Buildings, furniture, furnishings, equipment, and the like, supplied by the Contractor with the Modular Building units shall remain the property of the Contractor; Cemetery property items installed, delivered, and the like by the VA within the Modular Building units will remain the VA's property.

Modifications: The VA reserves the right to modify the Modular Building or contents, or both, as may be deemed proper by the VA.

Condition: Modular Building and contents shall be clean, neat, substantially finished, in good, proper, and safe condition for use, operation, and the like; the Modular Building and contents shall not be required to be new.

Installation Timing: Installation Timing: Provide safe, fully furnished, functional, proper, complete, and finished Modular Building properly ready for entire use, no later than 7 calendar days prior to commencement of maintenance building addition and renovation.

Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM: Intrusion Alarm.

APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Comply with references to extents specified in this section.

Department of Veterans Affairs (<https://www.cfm.va.gov/til>)

(258)

Infrastructure Standard for Telecommunications Spaces (most-current version)

PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

Required Participants:

Contracting Officer's Representative.

Cemetery Maintenance personnel.

Contractor.

Installer (if different than contractor).

Manufacturer's field representative (as applicable).

Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including temporary utilities connections if applicable.

Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

Installation schedule.

Installation sequence.

Preparatory work.

Protection before, during, and after installation.

Installation.

Terminations.

Transitions and connections to other work.

Inspecting and testing.

Expected schedule related to maintenance building construction.

Other items affecting successful completion.

Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

VA Personnel Training: Provide proper training for maintenance and operations, including emergency procedures, and the like, as directed by COR.

Modular Building Units: Shall be sound and, and shall not include any damage or defect that will impair the safety, installation, performance, or the durability of the entire Modular Building and appurtenant systems regulatory requirements

General: Work shall be executed in accordance with applicable Codes, Regulations, Statutes, Enactments, Rulings, Laws, each authority having jurisdiction, and including, but not limited to, Regulatory Requirements specified herein for temporary buildings.

VA Standards and State of Mississippi applicable Building Standards Codes, whichever is more stringent in case of conflicts.

DELIVERY

Deliver Modular Building Units per industry standards and requirements of this Project.

STORAGE AND PROTECTION

Stack materials stored on site before erection, covered with suitable weather tight covering. Materials having defects or damage that effect appearance, serviceability or use will be rejected.

FIELD CONDITIONS

Environment: See Civil drawings.

Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting -pre-engineered modular building/trailer(s) fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

WARRANTY

Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PRODUCTS

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Modular Buildings, General: Provide entire Modular Building of type, function, operation, capacity, size, complete with controls, safety devices, accessories, and the like, for proper and durable installation. Partitions, walls, ceiling, and other interior and exterior surfaces shall be appropriately finished, including, but not limited to, trim, painting, wall base, floor covering, suspended or similar ceiling, and the like; provide systems, components, units, nuts, bolts, screws, anchoring devices, fastening devices, washers, accessories, adhesives, sealants, and other items of type, grade, and class required for the particular use, not identified but required for a complete, weather-tight, appropriately operating, and finished installation.

Program: Provide modular building units (wheel-mounted at Contractor's Option), landings, platforms, ramps, and the like to be designed and constructed by the Contractor, in good, proper, safe, clean, and properly finished condition; with proper heavy duty locks, and other proper and effective security at all doors, windows, and the like.

General Requirements:

Modular Building:

Equipped with central HVAC, paneled walls, tile floor, florescent lighting, exterior to be approved by COR.

Large open area with an office at one end office capable of **four** workstations or to operate as a small conference room

Provide two bathrooms and one shower within the building/trailer(s)

Design Requirements:

State Code Requirements & Insignias IBC/Mississippi

Mississippi State Approval – State codes only ASCE/SE 17

Wind Speed Ultimate Wind Speed (Vult) As required for State law

Seismic Design Category: D

Floor loads (by Occupancy):

Business Occupancy

Destination: Biloxi, Mississippi

Stairs, Platform: Properly finished stairs, platforms, and ramps, ABAAS-compliant as modified by VA's Accessibility Guide.

Frame and Chassis - Modular Building Units:

Vertical tie-down straps are on all four corners to meet load requirements.

Exterior - Modular Building Units

Per cemetery standards

Skirting: Per Cemetery standards is the responsibility of the Contractor.

Roof - Modular Building Units:

Structure and roof sheathing to be provided to meet structural design criteria.

Roof Hold-Downs: Side wall type hurricane straps.

Roof covering:

Per cemetery standards.

Floors:

Joists: as required to meet requirements of occupancy classification

Fire Extinguisher Cabinets: Fire extinguisher cabinets shall per Section 10 44 13

Quantity and locations of fire extinguisher cabinets shall be per requirements of the Cemetery and local Authority Having Jurisdiction for coverage distances.

Fire extinguishers are to be **provided by** the Cemetery.

Keys: Submit five (5) keys for each door, window, furniture unit, and the like. There shall be no other key copies or originals available; each key

shall be identified for the Cemetery; and shall be labeled, or tagged or both, as directed by the COR.

Toilet and Bath Accessories: Toilet and bath accessories to be provided shall be per Section 10 28 00. Coordinate with COR and Cemetery for items to be provided and installed by Contractor and/or the Cemetery.

Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC):

Provide HVAC equipment, as required to meet design requirements indicated on mechanical plans. Equipment may include, but is not limited to, central HVAC, split systems, exhaust fans, baseboard heat and cabinet heaters.

Equipment may be wall-mounted or rooftop-mounted electric heater/air conditioner, sized to meet requirements.

Exhaust Fans: Provide as required to meet design conditions.

Thermostats: Shall be provided to meet. Final type shall be reviewed and approved by the Owner prior to ordering. Units may require 7-day programmable heat/cool functions.

Electrical:

Service: 120/208V three phase / 4 wire (ABC Phase with neutral) unless otherwise specified in the Electrical design requirements.

Electrical Distribution Panels: Provide (1) 400A, 120/208V, three phase, 4 wire panelboard in an electrical closet in the temporary swing space, unless otherwise specified in the Electrical design requirements.

Additional distribution panels sized and wired as required for Specialty Lab Modules for Laboratory equipment (Phase 1), relocated laundry equipment (Phase 2), Clinics (Phase 3) and Dental department (Phase 4).

Raceways: RMC / IMC / EMT / PVC, per NEC code.

Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

See specification Section 26 05 33.

Conductors and Cables:

No. 12 AWG: Minimum size

No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.

No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

See specification section 26 05 19.

Power Distribution:

Receptacles/Electrical Outlets: 120V/20A Duplex "White" with GFI near plumbing and at HVAC.

One (1) duplex outlet evenly spaced every twelve (12) linear horizontal feet of wall face, and electrical service ready for use.

Electrical outlets inside office configuration, (outlets every 6 to 8 feet), electrical hookup is 120 or 208 volt, with electrical box marked for proper electrical hookup

Voice/Data/Security: Locations with Single gang metal boxes and ½" flexible conduit above ceiling for equipment to be installed on site.

Locate each outlet as directed by the COR.

Fire Alarm: Locations with Single gang metal boxes and ½" EMT conduit to above ceiling for equipment.

Lighting, Interior: Refer to Electrical plans for illumination requirements. Lighting will be provided from LED light source, exclusively, or as directed by the COR. Lighting shall be LED and have a color temperature (CCT) of 3,500 degrees and a color rendering (CRI) of 80 minimum.

Fixtures: 2x4 grid mounted LED fixtures.

Switches: 120V/15A (minimum) "White" toggle switch, as needed (Dual switched per IECC).

Occupancy Sensors: Wall- and Ceiling-mounted.

Exit Lights: Rustproof Vandal-Resistant Wall/Ceiling Luminaire.

Emergency Lighting: Dual head exit/emergency light with 90 Minute battery backup.

Lighting, Exterior:

Exterior lighting shall be LED and have a color temperature (CCT) of 4,000 degrees and a color rendering (CRI) of 80 minimum.

Emergency egress lighting will be provided at exit discharge. Emergency egress lighting will be served from integral emergency battery.

MODULAR BUILDING UNIT ITEMS

General: Provide the Modular Building Units with the following furnishings and equipment:

The Cemetery will provide furniture and equipment from maintenance department which will be moved from the Cemetery into the Modular Building. The General Contractor is responsible for moving this furniture and equipment; both into the Modular Building then back into Cemetery specified location upon completion of maintenance building addition/renovation. Refer to 01 00 00

General Requirements and the Modular Building drawings for location of temporary modular building/trailer(s).

MODULAR BUILDING MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

Packaging materials used for shipment and delivery to the Project site.

Packaging materials utilized for shipment and delivery of modular building units are to be guaranteed for six months.

If the building is stored for longer than six months, the inspection and - if needed - replacement for shipping materials (including plastic) is the responsibility of the Contractor.

SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.

Design modular building units complying with specified performance:

Structural:

Load Resistance: MBMA Metal Building Systems Manual, ASCE 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.

Wind Uplift: UL 580; Class 90 and as required to meet requirements on Structural Drawings.

Maximum Deflection:

Roof Framing: 1/240.

Roof Panel Vertical Deflection: 1/240.

Walls Panel Horizontal Deflection: 1/240.

Lateral Drift: Maximum 1/400 of building height for wind under 50-Year MRI and as required by Code for Seismic Design.

Insulation Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.

Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.

Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

Water Resistance - Wall Panels: ASTM E331; No uncontrolled penetration at 137 Pa (2.86 psf), minimum, pressure differential.

Water Resistance - Roof Panels: ASTM E1646; No uncontrolled penetration at 137 Pa (2.86 psf), minimum, pressure differential.

Air Infiltration Resistance - Wall Panels: ASTM E283; 0.3 L/s per square meter (0.06 cfm/square foot), maximum at 75 Pa (1.57 psf), minimum, pressure differential.

Air Infiltration Resistance - Roof Panels: ASTM E1680; 0.3 L/s per square meter (0.06 cfm/square foot), maximum at 75 Pa (1.57 psf), minimum, pressure differential.

Seismic Loading: As determined by ASCE/SEI 7-22 and as required to meet requirements on Structural Drawings.

Auxiliary loads consisting of:

Equipment from Cemetery departments temporarily relocated into the Modular Building:

Office equipment

MATERIALS

Steel Framing and Structural Steel Members: ASTM A36 or A242.

Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A992.

Uncoated steel for light gage members: ASTM A1008 or ASTM A1011.

Panels:

Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, G40 zinc coating, galvanized light gage steel of specified thickness.

Joint Sealant: Sealant type as recommend by manufacturer appropriate for each type of application.

Sealing Tape: Manufacturer's standard in color to match metal building panels.

Weather strips: Door manufacturer's standard approved products; closed cell neoprene or extruded vinyl.

Thresholds: Aluminum, interlocking type.

Blanket Insulation: Faced blanket insulation, ASTM C553, Type 1 and 2 having a water vapor absorption rating less than 0.2 percent by volume or 5 percent by weight, ASTM C1104.

Exposed interior facing: White film of metallized polypropylene: 38.1 micron (0.0015 inch) thickness with tri-directional reinforcing.

Exterior facing: White kraft: 23 g/m² (14 lbs./3000 ft²) thickness.

Panel Fasteners:

For roof panels: Long life cast zinc head.

For wall panels: Coated carbon steel.

Color of exposed fastener heads to match the wall and roof panel finish respectively.

PRODUCTS - GENERAL

Sustainable Construction Requirements:

Solar Reflectance Index: 78 minimum.

Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

Insulation Recycled Content:

Mineral Fiber: 75 percent total recycled content, minimum.

Fiberglass: 20 percent total recycled content, minimum.

-Nonwoven Batt: 100 percent total recycled content, minimum.

Low -Pollutant Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

-Non flooring adhesives and sealants.

Aerosol adhesives.

Paints and coatings.

FABRICATION

General: Coordinate fabrication and erection of work with related work of other trades. Provide cutouts and supplemental reinforcement as required to accommodate materials and work specified in other sections of the specifications.

Protection of Dissimilar Metals: Separate dissimilar materials not compatible with adjoining materials when exposed to moisture by means of coatings, gaskets, or other effective means.

Steel Framework Fabrication - Modular Building:

Design roof panels with grade of steel and configuration of cross section capable of withstanding design load conditions without exceeding specified stress and deflection limitations, with same support configuration as that in proposed building. Apply sheets with minimum side lap of minimum one full configuration. Exposed insulation for installation on inside face of roof panels shall be semi rigid insulation.

Foundations: Provide foundation system(s) as required to meet requirements, including positive attachment of Modular Building. Locate and avoid existing utilities for installation of foundations. Foundations shall be completely removed as coordinated with Cemetery.

FACTORY FINISH AND PAINTING

Factory finish wall and roof panels, including related components, accessories and fastenings, as follows:

Prime coat weather faces of wall and roof panels, and related components with epoxy primer, and a finish coat of modified siliconized polyester coating thickness of (0.8-1.3 mils) with the following performance characteristics.

Accelerated Weathering Test: ASTM G 153, Method 2, Type D apparatus minimum 2000 hours or Type EH apparatus minimum 500 hours, no checking, blistering or loss of adhesion; color change less than 5 NBS units by ASTM D 2244 and chalking less than No. 8 rating by ASTM D 4214.

Flexibility: ASTM D 522, Method A, 3 mm 1/8-inch diameter, 180 degree bend, no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

Adhesion: ASTM D 3359, Method B, for laboratory test and film thickness less than 0.01 mm 5 mil and Method A for site tests. Impact: ASTM D 2794, no loss of adhesion after direct and reverse impact equal to 1.5 times metal thickness in mm mils, expressed in m-kg -inch pounds.

Finish on exposed face of liner panel, off white baked enamel suitable as finished surface or as base for field painting.

Steel Framing Members: One coat of shop paint.

Doors, Frames, and Other Similar Components: Bonderized and one prime coat of -baked on shop paint, then factory applied finish coat.

Field paint all exterior exposed fastenings to match adjacent panels.

Wire brush abraded surfaces and touch up with same materials as shop prime or finish coat of paint.

For color of finish coat, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

Finishes - modular building

General: Manufacturer standard finish system for Modular Building Units, unless noted otherwise, over surfaces properly cleaned, pretreated, and prepared to obtain proper bond; all visible surfaces shall be coated.

Exterior Finishes: Exterior colors as selected by the COR from manufacturer's standard palette.

Interior Finishes: All interior finishes are to be designed and selected as part of the Delegated Design process by the Contractor with input and approval from the COR and Cemetery's Interior Designer. Finishes are to be selected and installed per the Cemetery's standards for finishes unless otherwise noted.

Refer to chapters listed in "Applicable Publications" for allowable finishes. Standards established in VA PG-18-14 may be modified with input, review and approval of the Cemetery as applicable for the temporary nature of the Modular Building.

EXECUTION

INSTALLATION - GENERAL

Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

installation - modular building

General: Properly prepare area and affected items to receive the Work. Set Work accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; rigidly, securely, and firmly anchor to appropriate structure (foundations); install plumb, straight, square, level, true, without racking, rigidly anchored to proper solid blocking, substrate, and the like; provide appropriate type and quantity of reinforcements, fasteners, adhesives, self-adhesive and other tapes; lubricants, coatings, accessories, and the like, as required for a complete, structurally rigid, stable, sound, and appropriately finished installation, in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, and as indicated. The more restrictive and higher quality requirement shall govern. Moving parts shall be properly secured, without binding, looseness, noise, and the like.

Installation: Install in accordance with 25 CCR 3.2.3 and as directed by The COR; jack up modular building unit and level both ways; mount on proper concrete piers with all load off wheels; provide required tie down and accessories per Section 4368 of referenced CCR, and as directed by The COR.

Rejected Work: Work, materials, unit, items, systems, and the like, not accepted by The COR shall be deemed rejected, and shall forthwith be removed and replaced with proper and new Work, materials, unit, items, systems, and the like at no cost to The Government.

Standard: Comply with manufacturer's published instructions, or with instructions as shown or indicated; the more restrictive and higher quality requirement shall govern.

Location: As directed by the COR.

Fire Resistance: Construct and install in accordance with UL requirements.

Service and Emergency Repairs: Complete service and emergency repairs of modular building unit if necessary

Removal: Properly remove the Modular Building Units (including foundations) and contents from the Site upon completion of the Contract, or as directed by The COR in writing. Forthwith properly patch and repair affected areas; replace damaged items with new items. Carefully and properly inventory,

clean, pack, store, and protect Government property; submit Government property to The COR at a date, time and location as directed by The COR. Transportation and Permits: Rental must include all transportation costs including permits

Set Up, Takedown and Blocking: Complete set up, takedown, and blocking

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Contractor Provided Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

relocation of equipment

It will be the responsibility of the General Contractor (GC) to develop and coordinate layouts for relocated equipment from the Cemetery to the Modular Building with input of the COR and the Cemetery's Department staff.

All layouts within the Modular Building are to be provided for review with the VA for approval within a designated period of time determined by the VA. Revisions to locations for equipment required for final installation and connections shall be provided as no-cost changes to the VA.

The Contractor is responsible for moving furniture, exam tables, and anything else within the Department to be relocated to the temporary modular building for all phases.

The Contractor is to protect any furniture, fixed equipment, etc. left in the Cemetery in areas of work during construction.

Contractor shall review with COR for final confirmation of items to remain in place in the Cemetery prior to start of work.

Contractor and COR shall coordinate to determine protection methods needed.

CLEANING

Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

Touchup Painting:

Prepare and clean substrates according to SSPC-SP 2 or SSPC-SP 3.

Touch up damaged factory finishes.

Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.

Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

ADJUSTING

Adjust doors to operate smoothly. Replace those components that do not function as intended.

Deliverables and reports

Walk-Through Checklist

Contractor shall provide a walk-through checklist upon delivery of each trailer unit as verified by an authorized VA Representative for working condition and meeting specific requirements.

Delivery Report

Contractor shall provide a quantity count of the type and size of modulars delivered identifying the installed location with date and time as verified by an authorized VA representative.

Pick-up Report

Contractor shall provide a quantity count of the type and size of modulars un-installed and picked up by contractor identifying the pickup location with date and time as verified by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the

Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
- g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
- h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
- i. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted. Provide erosion control plans, in phases where required.
- 1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.

2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
 3. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 4. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 5. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Oklahoma and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and

- preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 3. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- E. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 meter (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
 - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
 - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
 - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
 - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- F. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- G. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

--- END ---

BILOXI NATIONAL CEMETERY GRAVESITE EXPANSION

832CM3036

01-01-24

--- THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK ---

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
- D. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
- E. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
- F. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
- G. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
- H. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- I. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (e.g., concrete, masonry, and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc.).
 - 6. Metal products (e.g., steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc.).
 - 7. Sheathings
 - 8. Cardboard, paper, and packaging.
 - 9. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 10. Plastics (e.g., ABS, PVC).
 - 11. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 12. Gypsum board.
 - 13. Insulation.
 - 14. Paint.
 - 15. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. D. Division 1 Sustainability specifications

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- C. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations.
- D. Contractor shall assign a specific area within the limits of construction to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- E. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- F. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - a) The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - b) The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - c) Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
 - c. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction
 1. Green Building Initiative (GBI): Green Globes for New Construction 2019

1.7 RECORDS

- A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material proposed to be taken to a landfill.

- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. Prior to each application for progress payment, submit a list of types of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal.
- B. List all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. List all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings, systems, utilities shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. NOT USED
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- C. Utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. NOT USED
- F. NOT USED
- G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- I. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. NOT USED
- D. NOT USED

06-10-24

- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum or sweep and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 2. NOT USED
 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, or to be reused, ; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:NOT USED

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. NOT USED

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

C. NOT USED

D. NOT USED NOT USED

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer.

Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

BILOXI NATIONAL CEMETERY GRAVESITE EXPANSION

832CM3036

06-10-24

(THIS PAGE HAS BEEN LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY)

SECTION 04 01 00
MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Repointing existing damaged masonry joints.
2. Replacing existing damaged masonry units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING: Mortars for new masonry.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

- C67/C67M-20.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay
Tile.
- C144-18.....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
- C150/C150M-20.....Specification for Portland Cement.
- C207-18 - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
- C216-19 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from
Clay or Shale)
- C270-19a1.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
- C295/C295M-19.....Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for
Concrete

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Replacement units indicating manufacturer recommendation for each
application.

C. Samples:

1. Pointing Mortar: Molded, 150 mm (6 inches) long for each type,
texture, and color.

D. Test reports:

1. Preconstruction test results of existing masonry mortar and units.
2. Recommended mortar mix and mortar materials sources.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Documented experience in completion of work, similar in design, material, and extent specified.
- B. Preconstruction Testing:
 - 1. Existing Brick: according to ASTM C67.
 - 2. Existing Mortar: according to ASTM C295/C295M.
 - a. Recommend mortar mix compatible with existing and mortar material sources required to match existing color and texture.
- C. Mockups: Prepare mockup in size indicated on Drawings, demonstrating quality and aesthetics of masonry unit replacement and cleaning.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials covered, protected from weather, and elevated above grade.
 - 1. Prevent contamination of aggregates.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Cold Weather Requirements: Maintain mortar ingredients and substrate within temperature range between 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) when outside temperature is less than 4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
 - 2. Hot Weather Requirements: Protect mortar-joint from evaporation of moisture from mortar material. When required, provide adequately shaded work area.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Mortar Components:

1. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
2. Aggregate: ASTM C144.
3. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
4. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 REPLACEMENT MASONRY UNITS

A. Face Brick:

1. ASTM C216, matching existing.
2. Efflorescence: Rated slight efflorescent when tested according to ASTM C67.

B. Other Masonry Units: Match existing.

2.4 MIXES

A. Tuck Pointing Mortar: ASTM C270; Appendix X3.

1. Type O

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cleaning Agent: Soapless, non-acidic, detergent, specially prepared for cleaning brick, concrete, and or masonry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
1. Protect from mortar droppings and cleaning operations.
- C. Remove existing fixtures and fittings concealing masonry joints to permit repointing and repair.

3.2 EXISTING MORTAR JOINTS

- A. Cut out existing bed and head mortar joints, to uniform depth of 19 mm (3/4 inches), or to sound mortar without damaging edges and faces of existing masonry units to remain.
- B. Remove dust and debris from joints.
 - 1. Do not rinse when temperature is below freezing.

3.3 TUCK POINTING

- A. Dampen joints immediately before tuck pointing. Allow masonry units to absorb surface water.
- B. Tightly pack tuck pointing mortar into joints in thin layers, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, maximum.
- C. Allow layer to become slightly hardened before applying next layer.
- D. Pack final layer flush with surfaces of masonry units.

3.4 MASONRY UNIT REPLACEMENT

- A. Cut out mortar joints surrounding masonry units requiring replacement.
 - 1. Remove existing masonry units creating opening for replacement masonry unit installation.
 - 2. Remove mortar, dust, and debris from opening perimeter surfaces.
 - 3. Prevent debris from falling into cavity.
- B. Dampen surfaces of surrounding existing masonry before installing replacement masonry units.
 - 1. Allow existing masonry to absorb surface moisture before installing replacement units.
 - 2. Butter contact surfaces of existing masonry and replacement masonry units with mortar.
 - 3. Center replacement masonry units in opening and press into position.
 - 4. Remove excess mortar.
 - 5. Tuck point replacement masonry units to ensure full head and bed joints.

3.5 JOINT TOOLING

- A. Tool repointed and replaced masonry joints when mortar becomes slightly hardened.
- B. Produce smooth, compacted, joint matching existing.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove mortar splatter from exposed surfaces immediately.
- B. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.

- C. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- D. Wet surfaces with clean water.
- E. Wash with cleaning agent.
- F. Brush masonry surfaces with stiff fiber brushes while washing.
- G. Immediately after washing, rinse with clean water.
 - 1. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks or stains.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Masonry mortar installed by other concrete and masonry sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Mortar used in Section:
 - 1. Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.
 - 2. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
 - 3. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
 - 2. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
 - 3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
 - 4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
 - 5. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
 - 6. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
 - 7. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
 - 8. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
 - 9. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
 - 10. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
- C. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Mortar.
 - 2. Admixtures.
- D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Portland cement.

2. Masonry cement.
3. Mortar cement.
4. Hydrated lime.
5. Fine aggregate.
6. Color admixture.

- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Testing laboratory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Testing:

1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.
 - a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
2. Test mortar and materials specified.
3. Mortar:
 - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270.
 - b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:
 - 1) Type M: 17.2 MPa (2,500 psi).
 - 2) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).
 - 3) Type N: 5.1 MPa (750 psi).
4. Non Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.
 - a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.
5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
 1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144 and as follows:
 - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
 - 2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing and laying of structural facing tile units except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
 - 3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.
 - 1. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M.
- F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.
- G. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
- H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Pointing Mortar for New Work:
 - 1. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; one part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.
 - 2. Pointing Mortar for Glazed Structural Facing Tile:

- a. Proportion by volume: One part white Portland cement, two parts of graded white sand passing Number 50 sieve, and 1/8 part hydrated lime.
- B. Tuck Pointing Mortar for Repair Work: Tuck pointing mortar specified in Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.
- C. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270.
 1. Admixtures:
 - a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- D. Masonry Restoration / Repair Mortar:
 1. Restoration Mortar - premixed cementitious repair material formulated to match the color and texture of existing masonry, that do not contain any acrylic, latex or other synthetic polymer additives. Basis of Design - Jahn Restoration M 70 Mortar for limestone by Cathedral Stone Products, Inc., 7266 Park Circle Drive, Hanover, MD 21076: 410-782-9150. <https://www.cathedralstone.com>.
- E. Colored Mortar:
 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
 2. Match mortar color in approved sample or sample panel specified in Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
 3. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 MIXING

- A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
- B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
 1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.

2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.

E. Pointing Mortar:

1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

3.3 MORTARING

- A. Type M Mortar: Use for precast concrete panels, and parging below grade.
- B. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars above grade.
- C. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.
- D. Type N Mortar: Use for other masonry work.
- E. Type N Mortar: Use for pointing items and tuck pointing specified.

3.4 RESTORATION MORTARING

A. PREPARATION FOR REPAIRS

1. Do not use any additives, such as bonding agents, accelerators, or retardant in the mortar.
2. Remove all loose mortar and masonry prior to installation of the repair mortar. "Sound" masonry with a hammer to verify its integrity. If necessary, cut away an additional ½ inch of substrate to ensure the surface to be repaired is solid and stable.
3. Where cramp anchors, threaded rod anchors, or dowels have been cut and pieces remain embedded in the substrate: Anchors that are free of rust, solidly embedded, and do not project beyond the surface of the Masonry may remain.
4. Cut edges of the repair area to provide a minimum depth of ½". The edges of the repair should be squarely cut. Feathered edges are not allowed in the repair area.
5. For very dry or porous surfaces, pre-wet the substrate ahead of time to prevent the substrate from drawing moisture out of the repair too quickly. Re-wet the surface immediately before applying the repair material.

B. MIXING OF RESTORATION MORTAR

1. Do not mix more material than can be used within 30 minutes. Discard any mixed material that has been unused for 30 minutes or more.
2. Mixing ratios for limestone - 5 parts dry material to one part water.
3. Add water to dry ingredients and mix thoroughly.
4. Restoration mortar to be mixed with water to consistency of wet putty. Apply coat to the wet substrate to a ¼" thickness.

C. APPLICATION OF RESTORATION MORTAR

1. Apply mortar mixes as per manufacturer's instructions using a trowel to place and compress the mortar into the repair ensuring not to leave any voids. If applied in layers, scrape off any cement skin that has formed and continue application. Dampen surface before applying next layer. Work mortar firmly into the surface of the masonry, including the corners, and under and around all mechanical anchors if present.
2. Build up repair material so that is slightly above the adjacent masonry surface. Allow mortar to set for 3- to 60 minutes to set slightly and then scrape off excess material using a straight edge. Do not press down or "float" the repair. Where repairs occur at panel edges or corners, form mortar to match the profile of the surrounding masonry. In all cases, finish and texture, repair so that is indistinguishable from adjacent masonry.

D. FINISHING TECHNIQUES

1. To obtain a smooth finish, repair should be smoothed down to the original profile then trowelled to leave a smooth surface.
2. Clean any mortar residues from the area surrounding the repair by sponging as many times as necessary with clean water. This step should be completed before repair material sets.

E. CURING PROCEDURES

1. Lightly mist the repair with water to wet the entire surface of the finished repair approximately 30 to 60 minutes to 1 hour after completion during hot weather and 60 to 120 minutes on cool or cloudy days. Mist several times a day for the first three days after installation. Should access to the repairs be impossible for a period of time, plastic sheeting may be use to cover repair surface. The application of plastic does not remove the need for normal curing techniques. Do not cover immediately after finishing, water will be trapped on the surface which will alter the surface color.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section
01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to
ASTM C780.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 05 16
MASONRY GROUTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grout for filling hollow concrete masonry cores.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY: Grout
B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Grout Color
C. Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING: Ready-Mixed Grout.
D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section
American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A118.6-19 - Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation.
B. ASTM International (ASTM):
C40/C40M-20 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete.
C150/C150M-20 - Portland Cement.
C207-18 - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
C404-18 - Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
C476-20 - Grout for Masonry.
C595/C595M-20 - Blended Hydraulic Cement.
C979/C979M-16 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
C1019-19 - Sampling and Testing Grout.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals
requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and
approval.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify pre-consumer recycled content percentage
by weight.
D. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Grout, each type.
 2. Cement.
 3. Aggregate.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Blended hydraulic cement.
 2. Portland cement.
 3. Grout.
 4. Hydrated lime.
 5. Aggregate.
 6. Color admixture.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Testing:
1. Engage independent testing laboratory to perform tests and submit reports.
 - a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
 2. Grout:
 - a. Test compressive strength according to ASTM C1019 standard.
 3. Cement:
 - a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
 - b. Nonstaining cement containing more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
 4. Aggregate:
 - a. Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Grout Components:
1. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
 2. Aggregate For Masonry Grout: ASTM C404, Size 8.
 3. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.
 4. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I.
 5. Liquid Acrylic Resin:
 - a. A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.
 6. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Grout: ASTM C476; fine grout and coarse grout.
1. Color Admixture:
 - a. Pigments: ASTM C979, inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
 - b. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- B. Ready-Mixed Grout: ANSI A118.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean mortar from masonry cells protruding more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) to permit grout flow.
- D. Remove debris from grout spaces.
- E. Verify reinforcement is correctly placed before placing grout.

3.2 MIXING

- A. Mix grout in mechanically operated mixer.
1. Mix grout for five minutes, minimum.

B. Measure ingredients by volume using container of known capacity.

C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients.

1. Slump Range: 200 to 275 mm (8 to 11 inches).

3.3 GROUTING

A. Install grout according to Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and hollow concrete masonry units where smallest cell dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.

C. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and hollow concrete masonry units where smallest cell dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).

D. Use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Concrete masonry unit (CMU) assemblies for:
 - 1. Exterior walls.
 - 2. Interior walls and partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. 315-99 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 - Specification for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A615/A615M-15a1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 - 3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
 - 4. C34-13 - Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall tile.
 - 5. C55-14a - Concrete Building Brick.
 - 6. C56-13 - Structural Clay Nonloadbearing Tile.
 - 7. C62-13a - Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
 - 8. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
 - 9. C90-14 - Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
 - 10. C126-15 - Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units.
 - 11. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
 - 12. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 - 13. C744-14 - Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
 - 14. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 - 15. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.

16. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.

E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):

1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.

F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
3. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
3. Anchors and Ties: Each type.
4. Joint Reinforcing: 1200 mm (48 inches) long each type.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

F. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

G. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Face brick.
2. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.

H. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- B. Mockups:
 - 1. Before starting masonry, build a mockup panel minimum 1800 mm by 1800 mm (6 feet by 6 feet) with 600 mm (24 inch) 90 degree return for outside corner.
 - a. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
 - b. Include structural backup, reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
 - 2. Mockup panel approved by Contracting Officer's Representative set workmanship and aesthetic quality for masonry work.
 - 3. Clean sample panel to test cleaning methods.
 - 4. Remove mockup panel when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Brick, Concrete Masonry Unit Recycled Content: Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
 - 2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS

- A. Brick:
 - 1. Face Brick:
 - a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
 - b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
 - c. Size:
 - 1) Modular.
 - 2) Thin Brick: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with angle shapes for corners.
 - 2. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU):
 - 1. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
 - a. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
 - b. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions.
 - 2. Sizes: Modular, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches) nominal face dimension; thickness as indicated on drawings.
 - 3. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (1 inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).
 - 5. Customized Units:
 - 1) Ground Face Units: Ground finish on exposed faces.
- C. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55.

2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.

B. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
2. Hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1.6 inches) less than nominal thickness of masonry wall or partition.
4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
5. Joint reinforcement minimum 3000 mm (10 feet) long, factory cut.
6. Joint reinforcement with crimp formed drip is not acceptable.
7. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
8. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter wire.
 - b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter.
9. Trussed Design:
 - a. Longitudinal and cross wires minimum 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
 - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
10. Multiple Wythes and Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
 - b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe minimum 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm on center (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).

C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:

1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
2. Anchor and tie may be either loop or angle type; provide only one type throughout.
3. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
 - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage

anchor and be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into bed joint of masonry veneer.

4. Angle Type:

- a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.
- b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.

D. Dovetail Anchors:

1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.02 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

E. Individual Ties:

1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to rectangular shape minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not acceptable.
2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Adjustable wall ties may be furnished at Contractor's option.
 - b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
 - c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
 - d. Form one piece to rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).

- e. Form other piece to 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.

F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):

- 1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A1064/A1064M, W0.5, 2 mm, (0.08 inch) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
- 2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (0.12 inch) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

G. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:

- 1. Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.
- 2. Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.

H. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:

- 1. Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- 2. Flange hook minimum 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.
- 3. Length to embed in masonry minimum 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.
- 4. Bend masonry end minimum 40 mm (1 1/2 inches).

I. Ridge Wall Anchors:

- 1. Form from galvanized steel minimum 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.
- 2. Other lengths as indicated on drawings.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Shear Keys:

- 1. Solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested according to ASTM D2240, and minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).

2. Shear Key Dimensions: Nominal 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).
- B. Weeps:
1. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 2. Weep Tubing: Round, polyethylene, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 100 mm (4 inches) long.
 3. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.
- C. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.
- D. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:
1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
 2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
 3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type 5, Max. Temp. 1800 degrees F.
- E. Box Board:
1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type 1.
 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
 3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics is acceptable subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.
- F. Masonry Cleaner:
1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
 3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
- G. Fasteners:
1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.
- H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- C. Wall Openings:
 1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
 2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- D. Tooling Joints:
 1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
 2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
 4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Partition Height:
 1. Extend partitions minimum 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended ceiling or to overhead construction where no ceiling occurs.
 2. Extend following partitions to overhead construction.
 - a. Full height partitions, and fire partitions and smoke partitions indicated on drawings.
 - b. Both walls at expansion joints.
 - c. Corridor walls.
 - d. Walls at stairway and stair halls, elevators, dumbwaiters, trash and laundry chute shafts, and other vertical shafts.
 - e. Reinforced masonry partitions.
- F. Lintels:
 1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (40 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
 2. Openings 1025 mm (41 inches) wide to 1600 mm (63 inches) wide without structural steel lintel or frames, require lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units filled with grout and reinforced

with one No. 16 (No. 5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.

3. Precast concrete lintels of 25 MPa (3,000 psi) concrete, same thickness as partition, and with one No. 16 (No. 5) deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, is acceptable in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.
 4. Use steel lintels, for openings greater than 1600 mm (63 inches) wide, brick masonry openings, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.
 5. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require steel lintel, and pocket for closer box.
 6. Lintel Bearing Length: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) at both ends.
 7. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.
- G. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:
1. Lay out field units to provide one-half running bond, unless indicated otherwise.
 2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
 3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
 4. Minimum Masonry Unit Length: 100 mm (4 inches).
 5. On interior partitions provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
 6. Use minimum 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring, unless indicated otherwise.
 7. Do not abut existing plastered surfaces except suspended ceilings with new masonry partitions.
- H. Use minimum 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless indicated otherwise.
- I. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- J. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.
- K. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:
1. Where structural steel is encased in masonry and voids between steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide minimum 25 mm (1 inch)

mortar free expansion space between masonry and steel by applying box board material to steel before masonry is laid.

2. Do not install spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel.

L. Chases:

1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
2. Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.
3. Fill recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain minimum one web of hollow masonry units.

M. Wetting and Wetting Test:

1. Test and wet brick and clay tile according to BIA TN 11B.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.

N. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.

O. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions indicated on drawings. Make sufficiently tight to prevent mortar, grout, or concrete leakage. Brace, tie and support formwork as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

P. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.

Q. Minimum Curing Times Before Removing Shores and Forms:

1. Girders and Beams: 10 days.
2. Slabs: 7 days.
3. Reinforced Masonry Soffits: 7 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

A. Veneer to Framed Walls:

1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.

2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.
3. Space anchors maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.

B. Veneer to Concrete Walls:

1. Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 400 mm (16 inches) on centers.
2. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inches) maximum vertical intervals, and at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum horizontal intervals. Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.

C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:

1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (24 inches) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.

2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with adjustable wall ties. Extend ties minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fasten ties to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

E. Masonry Furring:

1. Anchor masonry furring less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick to masonry walls or to concrete with adjustable wall ties or dovetail anchors.
2. Space at maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center in both directions.

F. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
2. At columns weld steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing is acceptable in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

4. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.
5. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, install multiple wythe joint reinforcement in every two courses of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
2. Bond Beams:
 - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with grout and reinforced with two No. 15m (No. 5) reinforcing bars unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
 - b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
3. Stack Bond:
 - a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into foundation or wall or bond beam below.
 - c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 feet tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.
4. Grout openings:
 - a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at base of one side of wall.
 - b. Locate 75 mm by 75 mm (3 inches. by 3 inches.) min. cleanout holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
 - c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and debris. Clean as work progresses and immediately before grouting.

3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Provide brick expansion joint (EJ) and CMU control joints (CJ) where indicated on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:
 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.

2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on both sides of shear key.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
- E. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5 INSTALLATION - BUILDING EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Keep expansion and seismic joints open and free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.
- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and seismic joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT

- A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.
- B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.
- B. Laying:
 1. Lay brick in one-half running bond with bonded corners, unless indicated otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.
 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
 3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.

5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
6. Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.

C. Joints:

1. Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

D. Weep Holes:

1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.
2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.

E. Solid Exterior Walls:

1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with concrete masonry units.
2. Construct solid brick jambs minimum 20 mm (0.81 inches) wide at exterior wall openings and at recesses, except where exposed concrete unit backup is shown.
3. Do not install full bonding headers.
4. Parging:
 - a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.
 - b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm (6 inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.
 - c. Parge ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).

- d. Parge inside surface of exterior walls to produce true even surface to receive insulation.
- 5. Coordinate with building insulation for thickness of insulation and allowance of air space behind exterior wythe.
- F. Cavity Walls:
 - 1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
 - 2. Lay the interior wythe of the masonry wall full height where air barrier is required on cavity face. Coordinate to install air barrier before laying outer wythe.
 - 3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
 - a. Install insulation against cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
 - b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing. Adhere insulation to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - c. Lay outer masonry wythe up with air space between insulation and masonry units.
 - 4. Veneer Framed Walls:
 - a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
 - b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

3.8 INSTALLATION - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Types and Uses:
 - 1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units. Provide solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be installed, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
 - 2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
 - 3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
 - 4. Do not install brick jambs in exposed finish work.
 - 5. Install concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
 - 6. Construct fire resistance in fire rated partitions meeting fire ratings indicated on drawings.

7. Where lead-lined concrete masonry unit partitions terminate below underside of overhead floor or roof deck, fill remaining open space between top of partition and underside of overhead floor or roof deck, with standard concrete masonry units of same thickness as lead lined units.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 9 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of minimum 1/4 of unit length, except where stack bond is indicated on drawings.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for sealant between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings minimum 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge masonry against steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes indicated on drawings.
12. At time of placement, ensure steel reinforcement is free of loose rust, mud, oil, and other contamination capable of affecting bond.
13. Place steel reinforcement at spacing indicated on drawings before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place vertically by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods.
16. Support vertical bars near each end and at maximum 192 bar diameter on center.

17. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and securing with wire ties.
18. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
19. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing reinforcing bars, solid as specified.
20. Install cavity and joint reinforcement as masonry work progresses.
21. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

C. Waterproofing Parging:

1. Parge earth side of concrete masonry unit basement walls with mortar applied in two coats, each coat 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Clean wall surfaces to receive parging of dirt, oil, or grease, and moisten before application of first coat.
3. Roughen first coat when partially set, permit to hardened for 24 hours, and moisten before application of second coat.
4. Keep second coat damp for minimum 48 hours.
5. Thicken parging and round to form a cove at the junction of outside wall face and footing.

3.9 NOT USED

3.10 NOT USED

3.11 GROUTING

A. Preparation:

1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
2. Close cleanouts.
3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of maximum 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
4. Verify reinforcing bars are installed as indicated on drawings.

B. Placing:

1. Place grout in grout space in lifts as specified.
2. Consolidate each grout lift after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of last masonry course.

- b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
- c. Longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.
- C. Puddling Method:
 - 1. Consolidate by puddling with grout stick during and immediately after placing.
 - 2. Grout cores of concrete masonry units containing reinforcing bars solid as masonry work progresses.
- D. Low Lift Method:
 - 1. Construct masonry to 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum height before grouting.
 - 2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.
- E. High Lift Method:
 - 1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has cured minimum of 4 hours.
 - 2. Place grout in 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum lifts.
 - 3. Exception:
 - a. Where following conditions are met, place grout in 3.86 m (12.67 feet) maximum lifts.
 - b. Masonry has cured minimum of 4 hours.
 - c. Grout slump is maintained between 250 and 275 mm (10 and 11 inches).
 - d. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between top and bottom of grout lift.
 - 4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into preceding lift.

3.12 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical

bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.

- C. Splice reinforcement bars only where indicated on drawings, unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide lapped splices. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- D. Provide minimum lap as indicated on approved submittal drawings, or if not indicated, minimum 48 bar diameters.
- E. Weld splices where indicated on drawings according to AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- F. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- G. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as work progresses, with minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement minimum 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- H. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated on drawings.
- I. Anchor reinforced masonry walls at intersections with non-reinforced masonry.

3.13 NOT USED

3.14 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to distance behind face equal to thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed 9 mm (3/8 inch) joint widths.
- C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.
- D. Walls:
 - 1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below,

unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.

2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
3. Where horizontally reinforced beams (bond beams) are indicated on drawings, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.
4. Provide pattern bond shown, or if not shown, alternate head joints in vertical alignment.

E. Grouting:

1. Use fine grout for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
2. Use coarse grout for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
3. Grouting Technique: At Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques.

F. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 sq. mm (8 sq. inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 feet) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of bond beam.
4. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.

5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as indicated on drawings. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

G. High-Lift Grouting:

1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and 6450 sq. mm (10 sq. inches), respectively.
2. Provide cleanout holes in first course at vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.
3. Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour before placing grout.
5. Limit grout lifts to maximum height of 1.5 m (5 feet) and grout pour to maximum height of 7.3 m (24 feet), for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, to suit application. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosen before mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
8. Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of the size and spacing indicated.
9. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as masonry units are laid.
10. Embed lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints where indicated. Place as masonry units are laid, at vertical spacing shown.
11. Where lateral ties are shown in contact with vertical reinforcement bars, embed additional lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints. Place as indicated on drawings, or if not shown, provide as required to prevent grout blowout or rupture of CMU face shells, but provide minimum 4.1 mm diameter (0.16 inch) wire ties spaced 400 mm

(16 inches) on center for members with 500 mm (20 inches) or less side dimensions, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center for members with side dimensions exceeding 500 mm (20 inches).

12. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Before grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
13. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
14. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with maximum one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Allow minimum 30 minutes and maximum one hour between lifts. Mechanically consolidate each lift.
15. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
16. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
17. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

3.15 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).
 3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

- C. Maximum variation from level:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 - 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 - 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 - 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.16 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General:
 - 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
 - 2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
 - 3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
 - 4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- B. Brickwork:
 - 1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.
 - 2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
 - 3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
 - 2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

3.17 NOT USED

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Frames:
 - 3. Guards
 - 4. Gratings
 - 5. Trap Doors with Ceiling Hatch

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. NOT USED
- B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Grating, each type	Floor plate
Trap door	Wheel guards
Ceiling hatch	Sidewalk Access door
Manhole Covers	Safety nosing

- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.
2. Live load designs as specified.

E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws

B18.2.2-87(R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel

A47-99(R2014).....Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings

A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless

A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.

BILOXI NATIONAL CEMETERY GRAVESITE EXPANSION

832CM3036

08-01-18

- A269-15.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
- A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI
Tensile Strength
- A391/A391M-07 (R2015) Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
- A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
(Nonshrink)
- D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-06 (R2015) Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
- F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs
- F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-15.....Structural Welding Code Steel
- D1.2-14.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01 (R2012) Pipe Railing Manual
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- MBG 531-09 (R2017) Metal Bar Grating Manual
- MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective
Coatings:
- SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- F. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
 - 5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.
- G. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.
- H. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.

2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.

7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.

2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Ceiling Hung Toilet Stall:

1. Use a continuous steel channel above pilasters with hangers centered over pilasters.
2. Make provision for installation of stud bolts in lower flange of channel.
3. Provide a continuous steel angle at wall and channel braces spaced as shown.
4. Use threaded rod hangers.
5. Provide diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.

C. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

D. For Trapeze Bars:

1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 340 kg (750 pound) working load at any point.
2. Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.

3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.
6. Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
 - a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.
- E. For Intravenous Track and Cubical Curtain Track:
 1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
 2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
 3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.
- F. Supports at Ceiling for Radiographic (x-ray) Equipment:
 1. Fabricate hangers braces, and track of modular channel units assembly as shown.
 2. Fabricate steel plates for anchor to structure above.
 3. Drill bent plates for bolting at mid height at concrete beams.
- G. For Operating Room Light:
 1. Fabricate as shown to suit equipment furnished.
 2. Drill leveling plate for light fixture bolts.
- H. Supports in Orthopedic Brace Shop:
 1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) steel pipe, fasten to steel angles above and extend to a point 150 mm (6 inches) below finished ceiling.
 2. Lower end of the pipe shall have a standard pipe thread.
 3. Provide an escutcheon plate at ceiling.
- I. Supports for Accordion Partition Tracks, Exercise Equipment, and Items at Various Conditions at Suspended Ceilings:
 1. Fabricate of structural steel shapes as shown.
 2. Drill for anchor bolts of suspended item.
- J. Supports for Communion Rail Posts in Chapel:
 1. Fabricate one steel plate support for each post as shown.
 2. Drill for fasteners.

2.6 FRAMES

A. Channel Door Frames:

1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.
 - b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

B. Frames for Lead Lined Doors:

1. Obtain accurate dimensions and templates from suppliers of lead lined doors, finish hardware, and hollow steel door frames.
2. Fabricate as shown for use in connection with lead lined doors.
3. Deliver assembled frames with removable shipping spreaders at top and bottom.
4. Extend angles at jambs from floor to structural slab above. At floors of interstitial spaces, terminate jamb sections and provide anchors as shown.

5. Continuously weld plates and reinforcements to frame members and head members of angle frames between jambs.
6. Weld strap anchors, not over 600 mm (24 inches) on centers, to the back of angles for embedment in masonry or concrete unless shown otherwise.

2.7 GUARDS

A. Wall Corner Guards:

1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.

B. Guard Angles for Overhead Doors:

1. Cut away top portion of outstanding leg of angle and extend remaining portion of angle up wall.
2. Weld filler piece across head of opening to jamb angles.
3. Make provisions for fasteners and anchorage.

C. Channel Guard at Loading Platform:

1. Fabricate from steel channel of size shown.
2. Weld anchors to channels as shown.
3. Drill channel for bumper anchor bolts.

D. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.

1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

E. Wheel Guards:

1. Construct wheel guards of not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick cast iron.
2. Provide corner type, with flanges for bolting to walls.

2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.

B. Galvanized steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 coating.

C. Steel Covers:

1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS. Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.
2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.
3. Make cutouts within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.
4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.
5. Make cover sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 900 mm (3 feet) long and if width of trench is more than 900 mm (3 feet) or over, equip one end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.
7. Use two, 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.

E. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

2.9 GRATINGS

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.

- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.
- G. Steel Bar Gratings:
1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
 2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
 3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.
- H. Aluminum Bar Gratings:
1. Fabricate grating and frame assembly from aluminum as shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
 2. Use 25 x 5 mm (1 x 3/16 inch) minimum size bearing bars.
 3. Mill finish unless specified otherwise.
- I. Plank Gratings:
1. Conform to Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.
 2. Manufacturers standard widths, lengths and side channels to meet live load requirements.
 3. Galvanize exterior steel gratings ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.
 4. Fabricate interior steel gratings from galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A525, where bearing on concrete or masonry.
 5. Fabricate other interior grating from steel sheet and finish with shop prime paint. Prime painted galvanized sheet may be used.
- J. Cast Iron Gratings:
1. Fabricate gratings to support a live load of 23940 Pa (500 pounds per square foot).
 2. Fabricate gratings and frames for gutter type drains from cast-iron conforming to ASTM A48.
 3. Fabricate gratings in section not longer than 1200 mm (4 feet) or over 90 kg (200 pounds) and fit so as to be readily removable.

2.10 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
 - 1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
 - 2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.
- I. Elevator Entrance:
 - 1. Fabricate lintel from plate bent to channel shape, and provide a minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) bearing each end.
 - 2. Cut away the front leg of the channel at each end to allow for concealment behind elevator hoistway entrance frame.

2.11 NOT USED

2.12 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Fabricate of checkered plate as detailed.
 - 1. Aluminum Plate: ASTM B632, 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
 - 2. Steel Plate: ASTM A786, 3 mm (0.125 inch thick), galvanized G90.
- B. Fabricate for anchorage with flat head countersunk bolts at each end and not over 300 mm (12 inches), o.c.

2.13 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
 - 1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.

2. Cast iron: Class 4.

- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.
- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
- F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.
- G. On curved steps fabricate to terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

2.15 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
 - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
 - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
 - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
 - 5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
 - 6. Interior Post Anchors:
 - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.

- c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
 - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
 - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Handrails:
- 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
 - 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
- 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
 - 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
 - 3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
 - 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
 - 6. Removable Rails:
 - a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
 - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
 - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
 - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
 - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
 - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
 - 7. Opening Guard Rails:
 - a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
 - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
 - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
 - 8. Gates:
 - a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.

- b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
 - c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
 - d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.
- E. Aluminum Railings:
- 1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
 - 2. Use tubular posts not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness for exterior railings.
 - 3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit.
 - 4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick top cover plates and closed ends.
 - 5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
 - 6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.
- F. Stainless Steel Railings:
- 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, having a wall thickness of 1.6 mm (0.065 inch).
 - 2. Join sections by an internal connector to form hairline joints where field assembled.
 - 3. Fabricate with continuous welded connections.
 - 4. Fabricate brackets of stainless steel to design shown.
 - 5. Fabricate stainless steel sleeves at least 150 mm (6 inches) deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of post.

2.17 TRAP DOOR AND FRAMES WITH CEILING HATCH

- A. Design to support a live load as specified.
- B. Frames:
- 1. Fabricate steel angle frame to set in concrete slabs and design to set flush with finished concrete slab or curb. If not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles.
 - 2. Miter steel angles at corners and weld together.
 - 3. Weld steel bar stops to vertical leg of frame, to support doors flush with the top of the frame.

4. Weld steel strap anchors on each side not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center to the backs of the frames. If not shown use 6 x 50 x 200 mm (1/4 x 2 x 8 inch) long straps with 50 mm (2 inch bent) ends.
5. Form frames from steel angles with welded corners for reinforcing and bracing of well lining and support of ceiling hatch.

C. Covers:

1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick steel floor plate.
2. Where double leaf covers are shown, reinforce at meeting edges.
3. Use wrought steel hinges with fixed brass pins.
 - a. Weld to cover.
 - b. Secure to frame with machine screws.
4. Where ladders occur, install hinges on the side opposite the ladder.
5. Provide two bar type drop handles, flush with cover when closed for each leaf.

D. Well Lining:

1. Fabricate well linings, for access through concrete floor slabs and suspended ceilings, from hatch to ceiling hatch or ceiling openings.
2. Use steel sheet and shapes of size and thickness as shown. If not shown use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet.
3. If not shown use 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) angle braces from ceiling level on each side angled at 45 degrees to structure above.
4. Use 25 x 25 x 3 mm (1 x 1 x 1/8 inch) angle bottom flange trim welded to well lining where no ceiling hatch occurs.

E. Ceiling Hatch:

1. Construct hatch with "T" or angle frame designed to support edge of ceiling and hatch, weld to well lining.
2. Form hatch panels of 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel, 5 mm (3/16 inch) aluminum or 1 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel of pan type construction with 25 mm (one inch) of mineral fiber insulation between.
3. Use counter balance device, hinges, latch, hangers and other accessories required for installation and operation of hatch with not over 90 N (20 pounds) of force.
4. Fabricate panels flush and reinforced to remain flat.
5. Locate hatch panel flush with frame.

F. Finish with baked on prime coat.

2.18 SIDEWALK DOOR

- A. Use flush, watertight, gutter type design.

- B. Cover fabricate of 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, diamond pattern floor plate.
- C. Use automatic lock hold open feature and be hung on two flush type heavy bronze hinges capable of 90 degree swing on each door leaf.
- D. Equip with locking and latching device and lifting devices; operable and accessible from both sides of doors.
- E. Doors removable without disturbing frame.
- F. Provide gutters at all joints for drainage of water.

2.20 STEEL COUNTER OR BENCH TOP FRAME AND LEGS

- A. Fabricate channel or angle frame with mitered and welded corners as shown.
- B. Drill top of frame with 6 mm (1/4inch) holes spaced 200 mm (8 inches) on center for securing countertop.
- C. Fabricate legs of angle or pipe shapes and continuously weld to frame.
- D. Finish frame with backed on enamel prime coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Anchorage to structure.

1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Ceiling Hung Toilet Stalls:

1. Securely anchor hangers of continuous steel channel above pilasters to structure above.
2. Bolt continuous steel angle at wall to masonry or weld to face of each metal stud.
3. Secure brace for steel channels over toilet stall pilasters to wall angle supports with bolts at each end spaced as shown.
4. Install diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.
5. Install stud bolts in lower flange of channel before installing furred down ceiling over toilet stalls.
6. Install support for ceiling hung pilasters at entrance screen to toilet room similar to toilet stall pilasters.

C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

D. Support at Ceiling for X-ray Tube Stand and Radiographic Equipment:

1. Bolt modular steel channel frames to hangers as shown, anchored to structure above.

2. Fasten frames with modular channel manufacturers fittings, bolts, and nuts. Space modular channel supports and hangers as shown and as required to suit equipment furnished.
3. Install closure plates in channels at ceiling where channel opening is visible. Coordinate and cut plates to fit tight against equipment anchors after equipment anchors are installed.

E. Ceiling Support for Operating Light:

1. Anchor support to structure above as shown.
2. Set leveling plate as shown level with ceiling.
3. Secure operating light to leveling plate in accordance with light manufacturer's requirements.

F. Supports for intravenous (IV) Track and Cubicle Curtain Track:

1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.
2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.

G. Support for cantilever grab bars:

1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.

H. Supports for Trapeze Bars:

1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
 - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
 - b. Install eyebolts in channel.

I. Support for Communion Rail Posts:

1. Anchor steel plate supports for posts as shown.
2. Use four bolts per plate, locate two at top and two at bottom.
3. Use lag bolts.

3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

- A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.
- B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.
- C. Set gratings loose in drainage trenches or over pits unless shown anchored.

3.4 FRAMES FOR LEAD LINED DOORS

- A. Secure jamb angle clips and plates, at top and bottom with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts to concrete.
- B. Secure 150 x 90 x 13 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 1/2 inch) angle to steel framing for anchorage when expansion bolts to concrete is not possible.
- C. Secure clips by welding to steel.
- D. At interstitial spaces, anchor jamb angles as shown.

3.5 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.6 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.7 GUARDS

- A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:
 - 1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
 - 2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.
 - 4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 75 mm (3 inch) long expansion bolts 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
 - 5. Install Guard Angles at Edges of Overhead Doors where shown.
- B. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:
 - 1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.

2. Set channel flush with top of the platform.

C. Wheel Guards:

1. Set flanges of wheel guard at least 50 mm (2 inches) into pavement.
2. Anchor to walls as shown, expansion bolt if not shown.

3.8 GRATINGS

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.9 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.10 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.11 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
- B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

3.12 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
 1. Exterior concrete steps.
 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
 3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
 4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.

- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
- D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.
- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.14 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:

- 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
- 2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
- 3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
- 4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
- 5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
- 6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
- 7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Aluminum Railing, Stainless Steel Railing, and Ornamental Railing Posts:

- 1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.
- 2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
- 3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Anchor to Walls:

- 1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.

2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

D. Removable Rails:

1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing. Do not grout posts.

E. Gates:

1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.

F. Chains:

1. Eye bolt chains to pipe posts.
2. Eye bolt anchoring at walls.
 - a. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
 - b. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry of frame wall installed support.

G. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.18 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.19 INSTALLATION OF STEEL PIPE BOLLARD

Set bollards vertically in concrete piers. Compressive strength of concrete piers shall be 21MPa 3000psi. For dimensions of concrete piers See standard detail SD320523-04.

3.20 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as

BILOXI NATIONAL CEMETERY GRAVESITE EXPANSION

832CM3036

08-01-18

recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until
completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. NOT USED
- B. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- C. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 - 2. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 - 3. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating that product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
 - 2. Submit data for wood-preserved treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.
- E. Manufacturer's certificate for unmarked lumber.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:

- A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
 - NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood Construction
 - WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
 - A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.2.1-12 (R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
 - B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts
 - B18.6.1-81 (R2008).....Wood Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
 - E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. ASTM International (ASTM):

- A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
- C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D198-14.....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes
- D2344/D2344M-13.....Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates
- D2559-12a.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions
- D3498-03 (R2011).....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems
- D6108-13.....Test Method for Compressive Properties of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- D6109-13.....Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and Related Products
- D6111-13a.....Test Method for Bulk Density and Specific Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by Displacement
- D6112-13.....Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- F844-07a (R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
- F1667-13.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):
AWPA Book of Standards
- H. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)
- I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):

FSC-STD-01-001 (Ver. 4-0) FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest
Stewardship

- J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- K. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products
- L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):
TPI-85.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
- M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):
AC09.....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles
AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems
(Guards and Handrails)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - 1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA NDS having design stresses as shown.
- C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
 - 2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 7584 kPa (1100 PSI).

3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
4. Board Sub-flooring: Shiplap edge, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, not less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide.

D. Sizes:

1. Conforming to PS 20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

E. Moisture Content:

1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
 - a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
 - b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

F. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

G. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 NOT USED

2.3 PLYWOOD:

- A. Comply with PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
- C. Sheathing:
 - 1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
 - 2. Wall sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.
 - 3. Roof sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with span rating 24/0 or 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with span rating for supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick or span rating of 40/20 or 18 mm (23/32 inch) thick or span rating of 48/24 for supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Subflooring:
 - 1. Under finish wood flooring or underlayment:
 - a. APA Rated sheathing, Exposure 1. panel grade CD.
 - b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick with span rating 32/16 or greater for supports at 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 18.25 mm (23/32 inch) thick with span rating 48/24 for supports at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

2.4 NOT USED

2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

- A. Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
1. ASTM F844.
 2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Nails:
1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
 2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
 - f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.
- F. Framing and Timber Connectors:
1. Fabricate of ASTM A653/A653M, Grade A; steel sheet not less than 1.3 mm (0.052 inch) thick unless specified otherwise. Apply standard plating to steel timber connectors after punching, forming and assembly of parts.
 2. Framing Angles: Angle designed with bendable legs to provide three (3) way anchors.
 3. Straps:
 - a. Designed to provide wind and seismic ties with sizes as shown or specified.
 - b. Strap ties not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - c. Punched for fastener.
 5. Joist Hangers:

- a. Fabricated of 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) minimum thick sheet, U design unless shown otherwise.
- b. Heavy duty hangers fabricated of minimum 2.7 mm (0.108 inch) thick sheet, U design with bent top flange to lap over beam.
- 6. Timber Connectors: Fabricated of steel to shapes indicated on contract drawings.
- 7. Joist Ties: Mild steel flats, 5 mm by 32 mm (3/16 inch by 1-1/4 inch) size with ends bent about 30 degrees from horizontal, and extending at least 406 mm (16 inches) onto framing. Punch each end for three (3) spikes.
- 8. Wall Anchors for Joists and Rafters:
 - a. Mild steel strap, 5 mm by 32 mm (3/16 inch by 1-1/4 inch) with wall ends bent 50 mm (2 inches), or provide 9 mm by 130 mm (3/8 inch by 5 inch) pin through strap end built into masonry.
 - b. Strap long enough to extend onto three joists or rafters, and punched for spiking at each bearing.
 - c. Strap not less than 101 mm (4 inches) embedded end.
- 9. Joint Plates:
 - a. Steel plate punched for nails.
 - b. Steel plates formed with teeth or prongs for mechanically clamping plates to wood.
 - c. Size for axial eccentricity, and fastener loads.
- G. Adhesives:
 - 1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
 - 2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
 - 1. AFPA NDS for timber connectors.
 - 2. AITC A190.1 Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
 - 3. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
 - 5. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Nails.

- a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
- b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
- c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.
- d. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
- e. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
- f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
- g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
 - 1) Joist bearing on sill or girder, toe nail three (3) 8d nails or framing anchor.
 - 2) Bridging to joist, toe nail each end two (2) 8d nails.
 - 3) Ledger strip to beam or girder three (3) 16d nails under each joint.
 - 4) Subflooring or Sheathing:
 - a) 152 mm (6 inch) wide or less to each joist face nail two (2) 8d nails.
 - b) Subflooring, more than 152 mm (6 inches) wide, to each stud or joint, face nail three (3) 8d nails.
 - c) Plywood or structural use panel to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 152 mm (6 inches) on center and at intermediate supports 254 mm (10 inches) on center. When gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 305 mm (12 inches) at supported edges and 508 mm (20 inches) o.c. at intermediate supports.
 - 5) Sole plate to joist or blocking, through sub floor face nail 20d nails, 406 mm (16 inches) on center.
 - 6) Top plate to stud, end nail two (2) 16d nails.
 - 7) Stud to sole plate, toe nail or framing anchor. Four (4) 8d nails.
 - 8) Doubled studs, face nail 16d at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

- 9) Built-up corner studs 16d at 610 mm (24 inches) (24 inches) on center.
- 10) Doubled top plates, face nails 16d at 406 mm (16 inches) on center.
- 11) Top plates, laps, and intersections, face nail two (2) 16d.
- 12) Continuous header, two pieces 16d at 406 mm (16 inches) on center along each edge.
- 13) Ceiling joists to plate, toenail three (3) 8d or framing anchor.
- 14) Continuous header to stud, four (4) 16d.
- 15) Ceiling joists, laps over partitions, face nail three (3) 16d or framing anchor.
- 16) Ceiling joists, to parallel rafters, face nail three (3) 16d.
- 17) Rafter to plate, toe nail three (3) 8d or framing anchor.
Brace 25 mm (1 inch) thick board to each stud and plate, face nail three (3) 8d.
- 18) Built-up girders and beams 20d at 812 mm (32 inches) on center along each edge.

2. Bolts:

- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
 - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
 - c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts.
Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
 - d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
 - e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
 - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.

6. Screws to Join Wood:
 - a. Where shown or option to nails.
 - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
 - c. Spaced same as nails.
7. Installation of Timber Connectors:
 - a. Conform to applicable requirements of the AFPA NDS.
 - b. Fit wood to connectors and drill holes for fasteners so wood is not split.
- C. Set sills or plates level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.
 1. Space anchor bolts 1219 mm (4 feet) on centers between ends and within 152 mm (6 inches) of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 178 mm (7 inches) in width.
 2. Provide shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.
 3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.
- E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
 3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.
- F. Floor and Ceiling Framing:
 1. Set with crown edge up.
 2. Keep framing at least 50 mm (2 inches) away from chimneys.
 3. Bear on not less than 101 mm (4 inches) on concrete and masonry, and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) on wood and metal unless shown otherwise.
 4. Support joist, trimmer joists, headers, and beams framing into carrying members at same relative levels on joist hangers unless shown otherwise.

5. Lap and spike wood joists together at bearing, or butt end-to-end with scab ties at joint and spike to plates. Scab tie lengths not less than 203 mm (8 inches) lap on joist ends. Install wood I beam joists as indicated in contract documents.
 6. Frame openings with headers and trimmer joist. Double headers carrying more than two tail joists and trimmer joists supporting headers carrying more than one tail joist unless otherwise indicated in contract documents.
 7. Drive nails through headers into joists using two (2) nails for 50 mm by 152 mm (2 inch by 6 inch); three (3) nails for 50 mm by 203 mm (2 inch by 8 inch) and four (4) nails for 50 mm by 254 mm (2 inch by 10 inch) and over in size.
 8. Install nearest joist to double headers and spike joist to both header members before trimmer joist is installed and secured together.
 9. Doubled joists under partitions parallel with floor joists. Fire cut joists built into masonry or concrete.
 10. Where joists run perpendicular to masonry or concrete, anchor every third joist to masonry or concrete with one (1) metal wall anchor. Securely spike anchors with three (3) nails to side of joist near its bottom.
 11. Anchor joists running parallel with masonry or concrete walls to walls with steel flats spaced not over 1828 mm (6 feet) apart. Extend steel flats over at least three (3) joists and into masonry 101 mm (4 inches) with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches); bolt to concrete. Set top of flats flush with top of joists, and securely nail steel flats to each joist.
 12. Hook ties at steel framing over top flange of steel members.
 13. Nonbearing partitions running parallel with ceiling joists, install solid 50 mm (2 inch) thick bridging same depth as ceiling joists cut to fit snug between joists for securing top plate of partitions. Securely spike bridging to joists. Space 1219 mm (4 feet) on center.
- G. Bridging:
1. Provide 25 mm by 75 mm (1 inch by 3 inch) lumber with ends beveled for slope.
 2. Install one (1) row of bridging for joist spans over 2438 mm (8 feet), but less than 4877 mm (16 feet) long; install two (2) rows for spans over 4877 mm (16 feet) long.

3. Install an extra row of bridging between trimmer and next two (2) joists if header is more than 610 mm (2 feet) from end of trimmer or from regular row of bridging.
4. Secure with two (2) nails at ends.
5. Leave bottom ends loose until after subflooring or roof sheathing is installed.
6. Install single row of bridging at centerline of span and two (2) rows at the third points of span unless otherwise shown.

H. Roof Framing:

1. Set rafters with crown edge up.
2. Form a true plane at tops of rafters.
3. Valley, Ridge, and Hip Members:
 - a. Size for depth of cut on rafters.
 - b. Straight and true intersections of roof planes.
 - c. Secure hip and valley rafters to wall plates by using framing connectors.
 - d. Double valley rafters longer than the available lumber, with pieces lapped not less than 1219 mm (4 feet) and spiked together.
 - e. Butt joint and scab hip rafters longer than the available lumber.
4. Spike to wall plate and to ceiling joists except when secured with framing connectors.
5. Frame openings in roof with headers and trimmer rafters. Double headers carrying more than one (1) rafter unless shown otherwise.
6. Install 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) strut between roof rafters and ceiling joists at 1219 mm (4 feet) on center unless shown otherwise.

I. Framing of Dormers:

1. Frame as indicated in contract documents, with top edge of ridge beveled to pitch of roof header.
2. Set studs on doubled trimmer rafters.
3. Double studs at corners of dormers.
4. Double plate on studs and notch rafters over plate and bear at least 75 mm (3 inches) on plates.
5. Frame opening to receive window frame or louver frame.

J. Partition and Wall Framing:

1. Provide 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) studs spaced 406 mm (16 inches) on centers; unless otherwise indicated on contract documents.
 2. Install double studs at openings and triple studs at corners.
 3. Installation of sole plate:
 - a. Anchor plates of walls or partitions resting on concrete floors in place with expansion bolts, one (1) near ends of piece and at intermediate intervals of not more than 1219 mm (4 feet) or with power actuated drive pins with threaded ends of suitable type and size, spaced 610 mm (2 feet) on center unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Nail plates to wood framing through subfloor as specified in nailing schedule.
 4. Headers or Lintels:
 - a. Make headers for openings of two (2) pieces of 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber of size shown with plywood filler to finish flush with face of studs or solid lumber of equivalent size.
 - b. Support ends of headers on top of stud cut for height of opening. Spike cut stud to adjacent stud. Spike adjacent stud to header.
 5. Provide double top plates, with members lapped at least 610 mm (2-feet) spiked together.
 6. Install intermediate cut studs over headers and under sills to maintain uniformity of stud spacing.
 7. Provide single sill plates at bottom of opening unless otherwise indicated in contract documents. Toe nail to end stud, face nail to intermediate studs.
 8. Install 50 mm (2 inch) blocking for firestopping so that maximum dimension of any concealed space is not over 2438 mm (8 feet) in accordance with AFPA WCD1.
 9. Install corner bracing when plywood or structured use panel sheathing is not used.
 - a. Let corner bracing into exterior surfaces of studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, extended completely over walls plates, and secured at bearing with two (2) nails.
 - b. Provide 25 mm by 101 mm (1 inch by 4 inch) corner bracing.
- K. Rough Bucks:
1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.

2. Brace and maintain bucks plumb and true until masonry has been built around them or concrete cast in place.
3. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick stock, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.
4. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified.

M. Underlayment:

1. Where finish flooring of different thickness is used in adjoining areas, provide underlayment of thickness required to bring finish-flooring surfaces into same plane.
2. Apply to dry, level, securely nailed, clean, wood subfloor without any projections.
3. Plywood and particle underlayment are to be glue-nailed to subfloor.
4. Butt underlayment panels to a light contact with a 1 mm (1/32 inch) space between plywood or hardboard underlayment panels and walls, and approximately 9 mm (3/8 inch) between particleboard underlayment panels and walls.
5. Stagger underlayment panel end joints with respect to each other and offset joints with respect to joints in the subfloor at least 50 mm (2 inches).
6. After installation, avoid traffic on underlayment and damage to the finish surface.

N. Sheathing:

1. Provide plywood or structural-use panels for sheathing.
2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
3. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.
4. Install 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between joists, rafters and studs to support edge or end joints of panels.
5. Match and align sheathing which is an extension of work in place to existing.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior millwork.

B. Items specified:

1. Not Used.
2. Not Used.
3. Not Used.
4. Not Used.
5. Not Used.
6. Mounting Strips, Shelves, and Rods.
7. Not Used.
8. Not Used.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Not Used.

B. Woodwork Finish and Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Fabricated Metal brackets, bench supports and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

D. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

E. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

F. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

G. Stock Casework: Section 12 32 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK.

H. Other Countertops: Division 11, EQUIPMENT and Division 12, FURNISHINGS.

I. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International:

A36/A36M-19.....Carbon Structural Steel.

A53/A53M-20.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated,
Welded and Seamless.

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
and for General Applications.

B26/B26M-18e1.....Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings.

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.

C.American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-12.....Basic Hardboard.

D.Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):

AWI-14.....Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd ed.

E.Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

A156.9-15.....Cabinet Hardware.

A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks.

A156.16-18.....Auxiliary Hardware.

F.Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion (Calking Anchors, Single
Lead).

A-A-1936A.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber.

FF-N-836E.....Nut: Square, Hexagon, Cap, Slotted, Castle,
Knurled, Welding.

FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood (Notice 1 inactive for new design).

MM-L-736C(1).....Lumber, Hardwood.

G.Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):

HP1-16.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.

H.Military Specification (Mil. Spec):

MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated.

I.National Particleboard Association (NPA):

A208.1-09.....Wood Particleboard.

J.National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.

K.U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):

PS1-07.....Construction and Industrial Plywood.

PS20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard.

1.4 NOT USED

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A.Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.

B.Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

2. Millwork items - Half full-size scale for sections and details 1: 50
(1/4 inch) for elevations and plans.

C.Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
 - a. Finish hardware.
 - b. Sinks with fittings.
 - c. Electrical components.
2. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant materials.
3. Installation instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Plastic Laminate Finished Plywood and Particleboard: 150 mm by 300 mm (6 by 12 inches) long, each type and color.
 - a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.
2. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
 - b. Certify each composite wood and agrifiber product contains no added urea formaldehyde.

F. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Fire retardant treatment of materials.
2. Moisture content of materials.

G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Fabricator with project experience list.
2. Installer with project experience list.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications:

1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.
- D. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- E. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
 - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
 - 4. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design acoustical panel complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Grading and Marking: Factory mark with grade stamp lumber and plywood of inspection agency approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee.

B. Lumber:

1. Sizes:

a. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.

b. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.

2. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.

3. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:

a. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.

b. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.

4. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.

5. Moisture Content:

a. 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.

b. Other materials: According to standards under which the products are produced.

6. Fire Retardant Treatment: Mil. Spec. MIL-L-19140E.

a. Treatment and performance inspection by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

b. Each piece of treated material bear identification of the testing agency and indicate performance according to such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.

c. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.

d. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:

1) Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.

2) Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.

a) Flame spread: 0 to 25.

b) Smoke developed: 100 maximum.

e. Fire Resistant Hardwood Plywood:

- 1) Core: Fire retardant treated softwood plywood.
- 2) Hardwood face and back veneers untreated.
- 3) Factory seal panel edges.

C. Plywood:

1. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS1.
 - a. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; minimum five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood minimum seven ply.
 - b. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
 - 1) Exterior Type, and species group.
 - 2) Veneer Grade: A-C.
 - c. Shelving Plywood:
 - 1) Interior Type, any species group.
 - 2) Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
 - d. Other: As specified for item.
2. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA: HP.1.
 - a. Species of Face Veneer: As shown or as specified with each particular item.
 - b. Grade:
 - 1) Transparent Finish: Type II (interior) A grade veneer.
 - 2) Paint Finish: Type II (interior) Sound Grade veneer.
 - c. Species and Cut: Plain sliced red oak unless specified otherwise.

D. Particleboard: NPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

1. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:
 - a. Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
 - b. Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.

E. Building Board (Hardboard):

1. ANSI/AHA A135.4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.
2. Perforated hardboard (Pegboard): Type 1, Tempered perforated 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter holes, on 25 mm (1 inch) centers each way, smooth surface one side.
3. Wall paneling at gas chain rack: Type 1, tempered, Fire Retardant treated, smooth surface on side.

F. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD-3.

1. Exposed Laminate Surfaces including Countertops, and Sides of Cabinet Doors: Grade HGL.

2. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: NEMA, CLS as a minimum, with the following:

- a. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
- b. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.

3. Plastic Laminate Covered Wood Tops Backing: Grade HGP.

4. Post-formed Surfaces: Grade HGP.

G. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.

H. Cast Aluminum: ASTM B26.

I. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Recycled Content: 25 percent post-consumer recycled content, minimum. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.

2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

- a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.
- b. Aerosol adhesives.
- c. Paints and coatings.
- d. Wall base and accessories.
- e. Composite wood and agrifiber.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General:

- 1. AWI Custom Grade for interior millwork.
- 2. Finish woodwork, free from pitch pockets.
- 3. Trim, standard stock molding and members of same species, except where special profiles are shown.
- 4. Plywood, minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown on Drawings or specified.
- 5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry having a square corner caulking rebate.

6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded as shown.
7. Fabricate interior trim and items of millwork to be painted from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on Drawings or specified.
8. Plastic Laminate Work:
 - a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown on Drawings or specified.
 - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown on drawings or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick or thinner core material.
 - c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, thru-wall counter and sills including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
 - d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

B. Mounting Strips, Shelves and Rods:

1. Cut mounting strips from softwood stocks, 25 mm by 100 mm (1 by 4 inches), exposed edge slightly rounded.
2. Cut wood shelf from softwood 1-inch stock, of width shown, exposed edge slightly rounded.
 - a. Option: Provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood with 19 mm (3/4 inch) softwood edge nosing on exposed edge, slightly rounded.
3. Plastic laminate cover, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood or particle board core with plastic molded edge and end strips. Size, finish and number as shown on Drawings.
4. Rod or Closet Bar: L03131.
5. Combination Garment and Shelf Support, Intermediate Support for Closet Bar: B04051 for rods over 1800 mm (6 feet) long.

C. Not Used

D. Not Used

E. Not Used

F. Not Used

G. Not Used

H. Plastic Laminate Counter or Work Tops:

1. Thickness: 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick core unless shown otherwise.

a. Edges:

1) Decorative laminate for exposed edges of tops, back, and endsplash, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.

2) Plastic or metal edges for top edges less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.

b. Assemble backsplash and end splash to counter top.

c. Use one piece counters for straight runs.

d. Miter corners for field joints with overlapping blocking on underside of joint.

2. Fabricate wood counter for work benches as shown on Drawings.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware:

1. Rough Hardware:

a. Provide rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.

b. Fasteners:

1) Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.

2) Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.

3) Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.

2. Finish Hardware:

a. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.

1) Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.

2) Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm (3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.

3) Sliding Door Tracks: B07063.

4) Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.

5) Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.

6) Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.

7) Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.

8) Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.

b. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.

1) Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.

2) Sliding Door: E07162.

c. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.

1) Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.

2) Combination Garment rod and Shelf Support: B04051 japanned or enamel finish.

3) Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.

4) Handrail Brackets: L03081 or L03101.

a) Cast Aluminum, satin polished finish.

b) Cast Malleable Iron, japanned or enamel finish.

d. Not Used.

e. Not Used.

f. Not Used.

g. Not Used.

h. Not Used.

i. Edge Strips Moldings:

1) Driven type "T" shape with serrated retaining stem; vinyl plastic to match plastic laminate color, stainless steel, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick extruded aluminum.

2) Stainless steel or extruded aluminum channels.

3) Stainless steel, number 4 finish; aluminum, mechanical applied medium satin finish, clear anodized 0.1 mm (0.4 mils) thick.

j. Rubber or Vinyl molding:

1) Rubber or vinyl standard stock and in longest lengths practicable.

2) Design for closures at joints with walls and adhesive anchorage.

3) Adhesive as recommended by molding manufacturer.

k. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.

B. Adhesive:

1. Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.

2. Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Not Used.

D.Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Installation:

1. Prime millwork receiving transparent finish and back-paint concealed surfaces.
2. Fasten trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
3. Set nails for putty stopping. Provide washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
4. Seal cut edges of fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
8. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between finish material and substrate.

B. Not Used.

C. Not Used.

D. Shelves:

1. Install mounting strip at back wall and end wall for shelves in closets where shown secured with toggle bolts at each end, not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers between ends.
 - a. Nail Shelf to mounting strip at ends and to back wall strip at not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
 - b. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04041, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) centers when shelves exceed 1800 mm (6 feet) in length.
 - c. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04051, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers where shelf length exceeds 1800 mm (6 feet) in length with metal rods, clothes hanger bars ANSI A156.16, L03131, of required length, full length of shelf.
2. Install vertical slotted shelf standards to studs with toggle bolts through each fastener opening. Double slotted shelf standards is acceptable where adjacent shelves terminate.

- a. Install brackets providing supports for shelf not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center and within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of shelf end unless shown otherwise.
- b. Install shelves on brackets so front edge is restrained by bracket.

E. Handrails:

1. Install in one piece and one length when practical.
2. Where rails change slope or direction, install special curved sections and ends of rails to return to wall, glue all field joints.
3. Secure rails with wood screws at 450 mm (18 inches) on centers to metal balustrades top rail.
4. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends of handrails and at every spaced intervals between not exceeding 1500 mm (5 feet) on centers at intervals between as shown. Anchor brackets as detailed and rails to brackets with screws.

F. Install with butt joints in straight runs and miter at corners.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finish carpentry from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Cover finish carpentry with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 01 50.19
PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Not Used.
 - 2. Selective roof removal and partial new roof installation at new HVAC system components and new roof accessories installation.
 - 3. Not Used.
 - 4. Not Used.
- B. Existing Membrane Roofing System: Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing membrane adhered to roof deck, with related insulation, components and accessories between deck and roofing membrane. System components include:
 - 1. Not Used.
 - 2. Pavers and paver supports.
 - 3. Not Used.
 - 4. Roof insulation.
 - 5. Not Used.
 - 6. Roofing membrane.
 - 7. Cover board.
 - 8. Roof insulation.
 - 9. Vapor retarder.
 - 10. Substrate board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not Used.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Not Used.
- D. Not Used.
- E. Not Used.
- F. Not Used.
- G. Not Used.
- H. Not Used.
- I. Not Used.
- J. Not Used.
- K. Not Used.
- L. NOT USED

M. Not Used.

N. Not Used.

O. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Sheet Metal
Counterflashing.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute
(ANSI/SPRI):

FX-1 (R2016).....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining
the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.

C. American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT):

SNT-TC-1A (2019).....Personnel Qualification and Certification for
Nondestructive Testing.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

C208-12(2017)e2.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.

C578-19.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

C728-17a.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.

C1177/C1177M-17.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as
Sheathing.

C1153-10(2015).....Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems
Using Infrared Imaging.

C1278/C1278M-17.....Standard Specification Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum
Panel.

D4263-83(2018).....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic
Sheet Method.

E. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and
Technology (NIST):

DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.

DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based
Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work
of this section.

1. Required Participants:

a. Contracting Officer's Representative.

b. Not Used.

c. Not Used.

- d. Contractor.
 - e. Installer.
 - f. Manufacturer's field representative.
 - g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work,
including mechanical and electrical equipment installers.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days
before meeting.
- a. Removal and installation schedule.
 - b. Removal and installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Removal and installation.
 - f. Temporary roofing including daily terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Inspecting and testing.
 - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record
decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Description of temporary roof system and components.
 - 3. List of patching materials.
 - 4. Recover board fastening requirements.
 - 5. Temporary roofing installation instructions and removal instructions
and preparation instructions to receive new roofing.
 - 6. Existing roofing warrantor's instructions.
- D. Photographs: Document existing conditions potentially affected by
roofing operations before work begins.
- E. Field Inspection Reports:
 - 1. Certify warrantor inspected completed roofing and existing warranty
remains in effect.

F. Infrared Roof Moisture Survey Report.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Same installer as Section 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING.
2. Not Used.
3. Approved by existing roofing system warrantor when work affects existing roofing system under warranty.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Building Occupancy: Perform work to minimize disruption to normal building operations.

1. Verify occupants are evacuated from affected building areas when working on structurally impaired roof decking above occupied areas.
2. Provide notice minimum 72 hours before beginning activities affecting normal building operations.

B. Not Used.

C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only during dry weather conditions as specified for new roofing installation in Section 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING.

1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in same day.

D. Hazardous materials are not expected in existing roofing system.

1. Known hazardous materials were removed before start of work.
2. Do not disturb suspected hazardous materials. When discovered, notify Contracting Officer's Representative.
3. Hazardous materials discovered during execution of the work will be removed by Government as work of a separate contract.

Not Used.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Existing Roofing Warranties: Perform work to maintain existing roofing warranty in effect.

1. Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces affected by reroofing, by methods and with materials acceptable to warrantor.
2. Notify warrantor before beginning, and upon completion of reroofing.
3. Obtain warrantor's instructions for maintaining existing warranty.

4. Obtain documentation verifying that existing roofing system has been inspected by warrantor and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Materials: Match existing roofing system materials.
- B. Plywood Sheathing: See Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Metal Flashing: See Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Temporary Protection Materials:
 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578-19.
 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1-19, Grade CD Exposure 1-18.
 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2-18, Exposure 1.
- E. Temporary Roofing System Materials: Contractor's option.
 1. Not Used.
- F. Fasteners: Type and size required by roof membrane manufacturer to resist wind uplift.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Infrared Roof Moisture Survey: Ground-based, walk-over type performed according to ASTM C1153-10(2015).
 1. Record the entire survey on DVD and provide one copy to Contracting Officer's Representative with report.
 2. Include in report thermograms of suspect areas and corresponding daytime photos of same locations.
 3. Conduct inspection by NDT test technician certified to at least Level 2 in Thermal/Infrared test method according to ASNT SNT-TC-1A.
 4. Mark out roof areas determined to be wet to indicate minimum areas to be removed.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing roofing system indicated to remain.
 1. Cover roof membrane with temporary protection materials without impeding drainage.
 2. Limit traffic and material storage to protected areas.
 3. Maintain temporary protection until replacement roofing is completed.
- C. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

- D. Protect landscaping from damage.
- E. Maintain access to existing walkways and adjacent occupied facilities.
- F. Coordinate use of rooftop fresh air intakes with Contracting Officer's Representative to minimize effect on indoor air quality.
- G. Ensure temporary protection materials are available for immediate use in case of unexpected rain.
- H. Ensure roof drainage remains functional.
 - 1. Keep drainage systems clear of debris.
 - 2. Prevent water from entering building and existing roofing system.
- I. Coordinate rooftop utilities remaining active during roofing work with Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3 RE-ROOFING PREPARATION - GENERAL

- A. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of planned operations, daily.
 - 1. Identify location and extent of roofing removal.
 - 2. Request authorization to proceed.

3.4 NOT USED

3.5 NOT USED

3.6 PARTIAL ROOFING SYSTEM REMOVAL

- A. Remove existing roofing membrane and other membrane roofing system components down to the concrete roof slab and to extent indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Remove cover board, roof insulation, and substrate boards.
 - 2. Remove or cut-off roofing system fasteners.

3.7 NOT USED

3.8 DECK PREPARATION

- A. Inspect structural roof deck after roofing system removal.
- B. Concrete Roof Decks:
 - 1. Visually confirm concrete roof deck is dry.
 - 2. Perform moisture test according to ASTM D4263-83(2018) each day for each separate roof area.
 - a. Proceed with roofing work only when moisture is not observed.
- C. Steel Roof Decks:
 - 1. Visually inspect structural roof deck installation and fasteners.
 - a. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of unsuitable conditions and inadequate fastenings potentially affecting roof system performance.

2. Secure roof deck with additional fastenings as determined by Contracting Officer's Representative.
3. Replace roof deck as indicated on drawings.
 - a. Not Used.

3.9 TEMPORARY ROOFING

- A. Install temporary roofing to maintain building watertight.
- B. Remove temporary roofing before installing new roofing.
- C. Prepare temporary roofing to receive new roofing.

3.10 EXISTING MEMBRANE PREPARATION FOR NEW ROOFING

- A. Remove existing roofing surface projections and irregularities. Produce smooth surface to receive recover boards.
 1. Broom clean existing surface.

3.11 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

- A. Expose base flashings to permit removal.
 1. Two-Piece Counterflashings: Remove cap flashing and store for reuse.
 2. Single Piece Counterflashings: Carefully bend counterflashing.
 3. Metal Copings: Remove decorative cap and store for reuse.
- B. Remove existing base flashings.
 1. Clean substrates to receive new flashings.
- C. Replace counterflashings damaged during removal.
 1. Counterflashings: See Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Remove existing parapet sheathing and inspect parapet framing.
 1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of damaged framing.
- E. Not Used.

3.12 NOT USED

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
 1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1(2016).
- B. Existing Roofing System Warrantor Services:
 1. Inspect reroofing preparation and roofing installation to verify compliance with existing warranty conditions.
 2. Submit reports of field inspections, and supplemental instructions issued during inspections.

3.14 DISPOSAL

- A. Collect waste materials in containers.
- B. Remove waste materials from project site, regularly, to prevent accumulation.

C. Legally dispose of waste materials.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermal insulation.
 - a. Not Used.
 - b. Batt or blanket insulation at exterior framed and furred walls.
 - c. Not Used.
 - d. Not Used.
 - e. Not Used.
2. Acoustical insulation.
 - a. Semi-rigid insulation at interior framed partitions.
 - b. Batt and blanket insulation at interior framed partitions and ceilings.
 - c. Not Used.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not Used.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Not Used.
- D. Not Used.
- E. Not Used.
- F. Not Used.
- G. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Safing Insulation.
- H. Not Used.
- I. Not Used.
- J. Not Used.
- K. Not Used.
- L. Not Used.
- M. Not Used.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C516-19.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation.
 - C549-18.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation.

C552-17e1 Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
C553-13(2019).....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Commercial and Industrial Applications.
C578-19.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
C591-20.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
C612-14(2019).....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation.
C665-17.....Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Light Frame Construction and Manufactured
Housing.
C728-17a.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
C954-18.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to
Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112
inch (2.84 mm) in thickness.
C1002-18.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
D312/D312M-16a.....Asphalt Used in Roofing.
E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.
F1667-18a.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Adhesive indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- C. Protect foam plastic insulation from UV exposure.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL

- A. Insulation Thickness:
 - 1. Provide thickness required by R-value shown on drawings.
 - 2. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.
- B. Insulation Types:
 - 1. Provide one insulation type for each application.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Insulation Recycled Content:
 - a. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane rigid foam: 9 percent recovered material.
 - b. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane foam-in-place: 5 percent recovered material.
 - c. Glass fiber reinforced: 6 percent recovered material.
 - d. Phenolic rigid foam: 5 percent recovered material.
 - e. Rock wool material: 75 percent recovered material.

2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Not Used.
- B. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:
 - 1. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where concealed by thermal barrier.
 - 2. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A at other locations.

- C. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:
 - 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or II.
 - 2. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
 - 3. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I.
- D. Not Used.
- E. Not Used.
- F. Not Used.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:
 - 1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
 - 2. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semi rigid.
 - a. Density: nominal 4.5 pound.
 - 3. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665 unfaced.
 - 4. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450.
- B. Not Used.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type to suit application.
 - 2. Screws: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002, size and length to suit application with washer minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
 - 3. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
 - a. Length: As required to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on pin.
 - b. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: Nonflammable type recommended by insulation manufacturer to suit application.
- C. Tape: Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Install board insulation with joints close and flush, in regular courses, and with end joints staggered.
- D. Install batt and blanket insulation with joints tight. Fill framing voids completely. Seal penetrations, terminations, facing joints, facing cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- E. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Not Used.
- B. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Open voids are not acceptable.
 - b. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
 - c. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
 - d. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
 - e. Lap facing flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal penetrations through insulation and facings.
 - 2. Metal Studs: Fasten insulation between metal studs, framing, and furring with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
 - 3. Not Used.
 - 4. Not Used.
 - 5. Not Used.
- C. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:

1. Location: On interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to face of studs to support interior wall finish where indicated.
2. Bond insulation to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
3. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Stagger fasteners at board joints. Install fasteners at each corner.

D. Not Used.

E. Not Used.

F. Not Used.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. General:

1. Install insulation without voids.
2. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
3. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
5. Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.
6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.
 - a. Wood Framing:
 - 1) Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing and joists with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
 - 2) Space fastenings maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center.
 - b. Metal Framing:
 - 1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
 - 2) At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing.

- 3) Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

C. Not Used.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect insulation from construction operations.
B. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

(This page is left blank intentionally)

01-01-21

SECTION 07 27 27
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fluid-applied vapor-retarding air barrier at exterior above grade wall assemblies.
2. Connection to adjacent air barrier components providing a durable, continuous, full building air barrier.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Quality Assurance and Quality Control Requirements: Section 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Not Used.
- D. Not Used.
- E. Not Used.
- F. Flashing Components of Factory Finished Roofing and Wall Systems Air Barriers Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- G. Metal Flashing Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- H. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- I. Exterior Wall Openings Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Division 08 sections for aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, aluminum windows.
- J. Wall Sheathings Air Barrier Substrates: Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA):
Quality Assurance Program.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
C920-18.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
C1193-16.....Use of Joint Sealants.
D412-16.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic
Elastomers-Tension.
E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.

01-01-21

E96/E96M-16.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
E162-16.....Surface Flammability of Materials Using a
Radiant Heat Energy Source.
E783-02(2018).....Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through
Installed Exterior Windows and Doors.
E1186-17.....Air Leakage Site Detection in Building
Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems.
E2178-13.....Air Permanence of Building Materials.
E2357-18.....Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier
Assemblies.

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59, Subpart D National Volatile Organic
Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and
Commercial Products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.
1. Indicate size, configuration, and fabrication and installation
details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
- C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- D. Test reports:
1. Submit field inspection and test reports.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
 2. Installer with project experience list.
 - a. Certify installer approval by air barrier manufacturer.
- G. Installation Audit:
1. Submit audit report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordinate work with adjacent and related work to provide continuous,
unbroken, durable air barrier system.

01-01-21

B. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
3. Accreditation by ABAA.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly and presently installs specified products.
2. Approved by manufacturer.
3. Accredited by ABAA.
4. Applicators certified according to ABAA Quality Assurance Program.
5. Applicators trained and certified by manufacturer of air barrier system.
6. Full time on-site field supervisor has completed three projects of similar scope within last year.
7. Field Supervisor: Holds Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Wall Coating Validation Program Certificate, or similar qualification acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative.
8. Field supervisor accredited by ABAA as Level 3 Accredited Installer.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. Accredited by International Accreditation Service, Inc. or American Association for Laboratory Accreditation.
2. Certified perform ABAA Quality Assurance Program installer audits.
3. Staff experienced in installation of specified system and qualified to perform observation and inspection specified and determine compliance with project requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

01-01-21

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 4 to 32 degrees C (40 to 90 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.

B. Surface Requirements: visibly dry, and complying with manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- ### **A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction." Contractor's one year labor and material warranty.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- #### **A. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.2 L/s/square meter (0.04 cfm/square feet) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure when tested according to ASTM E2357.**
- #### **B. Full Building Air Leakage: Refer to Section 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.**
- #### **C. Provide full system of compatible materials under conditions of service and application required. Compatibility based on testing by material manufacturer.**
- #### **D. Perform as continuous vapor retarding air barrier and moisture drainage plane.**
- #### **E. Transition to adjacent flashings and discharge water to building exterior.**
- #### **F. Accommodate substrate movement and seal expansion and control joints, construction material transitions, opening transitions, penetrations, and perimeter conditions without moisture deterioration and air leakage exceeding performance requirements.**

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- #### **A. Provide air barrier system components from one manufacturer.**

2.3 AIR BARRIER

A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier:

1. Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
2. Air Permeance: ASTM E2178: 0.02 L/s/square meter (0.004 cfm/square feet) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure.

01-01-21

3. Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M: Maximum 5.8 ng/Pa/s/square meter (0.1 perms).
4. Elongation: Ultimate, ASTM D412, Die C: 500 percent, minimum.
5. Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) dry film thickness, applied in single continuous coat.
6. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84S.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.
7. Thickness of Membrane Air Barrier: Not less than 1.0 mm (40 mils) dry film thickness, applied in single continuous coat.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Waterborne primer complying with VOC requirements, recommended air barrier manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Counterflashing Sheet: Modified bituminous, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick, self-adhering composite sheet consisting of minimum 0.8 mm (33 mils) of rubberized asphalt laminated to polyethylene film.
- C. Substrate Patching Material: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade filler material.
- D. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: Foamed-in-place, 24 to 32 kg/cu. m (1.5 to 2.0 pcf) density, with maximum flame-spread index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E84.
- E. Flexible Opening Transition: Cured low-modulus silicone extrusion with reinforcing ribs, sized to fit opening widths, designed for adhesion to or insertion into aluminum framing extrusions, and compatible with air barrier system materials and accessories.
- F. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, approved by membrane air barrier manufacturer for adhesion and compatibility with membrane air barrier and accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies:
 1. Remove projections and excess materials and fill voids with substrate patching material.

01-01-21

2. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

D. Prepare and treat substrate joints and cracks according to ASTM C1193 and membrane air barrier manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - AIR BARRIER

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install air barrier components according to requirements of ABAA Quality Assurance Program.

C. Apply primer.

D. Install transition strips and accessory materials.

E. Seal air barrier to adjacent components of building air barrier system.

F. Install flexible opening transition at each opening perimeter. Extend transition onto each substrate minimum 75 mm (3 inches).

1. Fill gaps at perimeter of openings with foam sealant.

G. At penetrations, seal transition strips around penetrating objects with termination mastic.

1. Fill gaps at perimeter of penetrations with sprayed polyurethane foam sealant.

H. At top of through-wall flashings, seal with continuous transition strip of manufacturer's recommended material to suit application.

I. Apply air barrier in full contact with substrate to produce continuous seal with transitions.

J. Apply fluid membrane in thickness recommended by manufacturer, and minimum specified thickness.

K. Leave air barrier exposed until tested and inspected and tested by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspections and Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Perform inspections and tests before concealing air barrier with subsequent work.

B. Inspections:

01-01-21

1. Compatibility of materials within air barrier system and adjacent materials.
2. Suitability of substrate and support for air barrier.
3. Suitability of conditions under which air barrier is applied.
4. Adequacy of substrate priming.
5. Application and treatment of joints and edges of transition strips, flexible opening transitions, and accessory materials.
6. Continuity and gap-free installation of air barrier, transition strips, and accessory materials.

C. Field Tests:

1. Qualitative air-leakage testing according to ASTM E1186.
2. Quantitative air-leakage testing according to ASTM E783.

D. Inspection and Test Frequency: Determined by installed air barrier surface area.

1. Up to 900 square meter (10,000 square feet): One inspection.
2. 901 - 3,300 square meter (10,001 - 35,000 square feet): Two inspections.
3. 3,300 - 7,000 square meter (35,001 - 75,000 square feet): Three inspections.
4. 7,001 - 11,600 square meter (75,001 - 125,000 square feet): Four inspections.
5. 11,601 - 19,000 square meter (125,001 - 200,000 square feet): Five inspections.
6. Over 19,000 square meter (200,000 square feet): Six inspections.

E. Submit inspection and test reports to Contracting Officer's Representative within seven calendar days of completing inspection and test.

F. Audit:

1. Provide installer and site inspection audit by ABAA.
2. Coordinate scheduling of work and associated audit inspections.
3. Cooperate with ABAA's testing agency. Allow access to work and staging areas.
4. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for Work of this Section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection.
5. Pay for site inspections by ABAA to verify conformance with the ABAA Quality Assurance Program.

01-01-21

- G. Defective Work: Correct deficiencies, make necessary repairs, and retest as required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove masking materials.
- B. Clean spills and overspray using cleaning agents recommended by manufacturers of affected construction.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier from construction operations.
- B. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light exposure exceeding manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Replace overexposed materials and retest.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 40 00
ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies insulated, uninsulated, wall and roof panels and fire rated composite metal wall and roof systems as shown on contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant.
- C. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and texture of finish.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide metal wall and roof panels products of a manufacturer regularly engaged for not less than five (5) years in the fabrication of metal of the type and design indicated.
- B. Installer: A firm with three (3) years of successful experience with installation of roofing and siding panels of type and scope equivalent to Work of this Section. Submit installer qualifications.

1.4 FIRE RATING

- A. Composite metal wall and roof systems to have a fire rating of 1 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM E119.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Postconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples: Metal panel, 152 mm (6 inch) square, showing finish, each color and texture.
- D. Shop Drawings: Wall and roof panels, showing details of construction and installation. Collateral steel framing thickness and kind of material, closures, flashing, fastenings and related components and accessories. Show interfaces and relationships to work at other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Wall and roof panels
- F. Fire Test Report: Report of fire test by recognized testing laboratory for fire rating specified, showing details of construction.

- G. Manufacturer's Certificates: Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.
- H. Installer qualifications.
- I. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products of proposed manufacturer.
- B. Certify manufacturer has five (5) years continuous documented experience in fabrication of metal roofing and siding panels.
- C. Source: For each material type required for work of this section, provide primary materials, which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials, which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.
- D. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their metal roofing and wall panels for a minimum of ten (10) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.
- C. Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's shall warrant their roofing and wall panel finish and provide standard agreement to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when testing according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of installation and final acceptance by the COR.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architecture Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- 611-14..... Anodized Architectural Aluminum
 - 621-02..... Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
 - 2605-13..... Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
- SG03-02..... Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A463/A463M-15..... Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
 - A653/A653M-20..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - A924/A924M-19..... Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
 - A1008/A1008M-18..... Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy
 - B209-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B209M-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
 - C553-19..... Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
 - C591-20..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
 - C612-14 (2019)..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - C1396/C1396M-17..... Gypsum Board

- D2244-16 Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
- D4214-07 (2015) Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
- E119-20 Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials
- E283-19 Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
- E331-00 (2016) Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylight, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- E1592-05 (2017) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Method
- E1646-95 (2018) Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- E1680-16 Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems
- E1980-11 (2019) Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces
- E2140-01 (2017) Test Method for Water Penetration of Metal Roof Panel Systems by Static Water Pressure Head
- E. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
Standard-14
- F. FM Global:
4471-10 Class 1 Panel Roofs
- G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
580-05 (R2018) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS ROOF PANELS

- A. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:

1. Three-year, aged solar reflectance of not less than 0.55 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.
 2. Three-year, aged Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of not less than 64 when calculated according to ASTM E1980.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592.
1. Wind Loads: As indicated.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated.
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
 4. Minimum Panel rib depth:
 5. Panel width: 24 inches.
- C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.3 liter/second per square meter (0.06 cfm/square foot) when tested according to ASTM E1680 or ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 75 Pa (1.57 pound force/square foot).
- D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 or ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 137 Pa (2.86 pound force/square foot).
- E. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E2140.
- F. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
1. Uplift Rating: UL 60.
- G. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and composite component materials that comply with requirements FM Global 4771 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A- 90.
 2. Hail Resistance: MH.
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joints sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on

surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 67 degrees C (120 degrees F), ambient;
100 degrees C (180 degrees F), material surfaces.

2.2 ALUMINUM PLATE AND SHEET

- A. ASTM B209M (B209).

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners for Steel Panels: Galvanized or cadmium plated steel.
- B. Fasteners for Aluminum Panels to be aluminum or stainless steel.
- C. Fasteners of size, type and holding strength as recommended by panel manufacturer.

2.4 GYPSUM BACKING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396/C1396M, Type X, Plain face, Square edge.

2.5 THERMAL INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. Urethane or Isocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I.
- B. Mineral Fiber Blankets: ASTM C553, Type I.
- C. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class I.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General:
 1. Furnish panels in one continuous length for full height with no horizontal joints, except at cut-outs or openings as required for the passage of pipes, conduits, vents and the like.
 2. Construct panels by pressing members together to form a structural unit with closed ends.
 3. Overall thickness of panels is shown of the contract documents.
 4. Provide connection between panels by interlocking male and female joints. Seal joints between related components as required to make the work water-tight. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for sealing compounds.
 5. Provide metal and bituminous closures, fastenings, flashing, clip, caulking, panel reinforcements for support of mechanical and electrical work as shown on the contract documents, and related components and accessories.
 - a. Sub-girts: 1.0 mm (0.0396 inches) thick galvanized steel hat channels deigned to receive panel fasteners or clips.
 - b. Accessories, fastenings, and flashings to be the same material and finish as the panels. Thickness and installation of

accessories and flashing to be as recommended by the panel manufacturer.

B. Insulated Metal Panels:

1. Panels to consist of a structurally reinforced insulated core, fastened between an exterior face sheet and an interior liner sheet.
2. Exterior Face Sheets:
 - a. 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick uncoated steel.
 - b. 1.3 mm (0.0516 inch) thick galvanized steel.
3. Interior Liner Face Sheet:
 - a. 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick uncoated steel.
 - b. 1.0 mm (0.0396 inch) thick galvanized steel.
4. Insulation:
 - a. Provide mineral fiber board having a "U" value of 0.85 (square meter x K) (0.15 Btu/ [h x square foot x degrees F]).

C. Uninsulated Metal Panels:

1. Panels to consist of a structurally reinforced air-space fastened between two metal face sheets.

D. Fabricate wall louvers and frames used in conjunction with walls panels to be of same material, thickness and finish as exterior face sheets of wall system. Louver assembly to be designed and installed to prevent infiltration of water into structure.

2.7 FINISH

- A. For insulated and uninsulated wall and roof panels, provide finishes as follows for face sheets. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Provide aluminum alloy for color coating as required to produce specified color. Provide color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. Color for sheet aluminum to not deviate more than the colors of extrusion samples.
1. Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Three-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.
 2. FEVE Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing 100 percent fluorinated ethylene vinyl ether resin in color coat.

- a. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) (min.)
- b. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) (min.)
- C. Provide finishes for steel face sheets as follows. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install panels in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Install panels in full and firm contact with supports and with each other at side and end laps.
- C. Where panels are cut in the field, or where factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, make finish repairs with material of the same type and color as the weather coating, before being installed.
- D. Seal cut ends and edges, including those at openings through the sheets.
- E. Correct defects or errors in the materials in a manner approved by the COR.
- F. Replace defective materials which cannot be corrected with nondefective material.
- G. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and whenever sheets terminate with open ends after installation.
- H. Wall Panels:
 1. Apply panels with the configuration in a vertical position.
 2. Provide panels in the longest obtainable lengths, with end laps occurring only at structural members, full heights from base to eave with no horizontal joints except at the junctions of door frames, window frames, louver panels, and similar locations.
 3. Seal side and end laps with joint sealing material.
 4. Flash and seal walls at the base, at the top, around windows, door frames, framed louvers, and other similar openings. Install closure strips, flashings, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weather tightness.

5. Flashing is not required where approved "self-flashing" panels are used.

I. Roof Panels:

1. Apply roofing panels with the configurations parallel to the slope of the roof. Provide roofing panels in the longest lengths obtainable, with end laps occurring only at structural members full lengths from ridge (or ridge panel) to eaves top to eaves on shed roofs, with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators, curbs, skylights, chimneys and similar openings.
2. Lay side laps away from the prevailing wind, and seal side and end laps with joint sealing material.
3. Flash and seal the roof at the ridge, at eaves and rakes, at projections through the roof, and elsewhere as necessary.
4. Install closure strips, flashing, and sealing material in a manner that will assure complete weather tightness.

J. Flashing:

1. Provide flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with the preformed metal panels as indicated and as necessary to provide a watertight installation.
2. Install details of installation, which are not indicated, in accordance with the panel manufacturer's printed instruction and details, or the approved shop drawings.
3. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

K. Fasteners:

1. Space fasteners in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated.
2. Install fasteners in valleys or crowns as recommended by the manufacturer of the panel being used.
3. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2-inch) in the length of a bay.
4. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface, and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly, and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating.
5. Exercise care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered in valleys, or crowns, as applicable. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to

installing fasteners and washers. Do not torque fasteners to exceed values recommended by the manufacturer.

6. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.
7. Remove metal shavings and filings from roofs on completion to prevent rusting and discoloration of the panels.

3.2 ISOLATION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Isolate aluminum in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or other metal compatible with aluminum by one of the following:
 1. Painting the dissimilar metal with a prime coat of Zinc-Molybdate followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 2. Placing a non-abrasive tape or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with, or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.
- C. Paint aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of bituminous paint, or two coats of aluminum paint. Seal joints with caulking material.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect panels and other components from damage during and after erection, and until project is accepted by the COR.
- B. After completion of work, all exposed finished surfaces of panels are to be cleaned of soil, discoloration and disfiguration. Touch-up abraded surfaces of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. NOT USED
B. NOT USED
C. NOT USED
D. NOT USED
E. NOT USED
F. NOT USED
G. NOT USED
H. NOT USED
I. Section 07 54 23 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING: Membrane base flashings and stripping.
J. Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES: Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae.
K. Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.
L. NOT USED
M. NOT USED
N. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Joint Sealants.
O. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal and anodized aluminum items.
P. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Paint materials and application.
Q. NOT USED
R. Division 22, PLUMBING: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.
S. Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE: Flashing of Roof Drains.
T. Division 23 HVAC: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
- AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
- AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
- AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM):
- 4435/ES-1-11.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- AAMA 620-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum
- AAMA 621-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A240/A240M-20.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
- A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process
- B32-08(2014).....Solder Metal
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

- B370-12(2019).....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction
- D173/D173M-03(2018).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing
- D412-16.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
Tension
- D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D1784-20.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds
- D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,
Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
1. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31 to 45 pound force/square foot):
4.31-kPa (90 pound force/square foot) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-
kPa (120 pound force/square foot) corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa
(45 pound force/square foot) outward force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings, roof-edge
flashings, tested per ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1 to resist design pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT
DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:

1. Flashings
 2. Copings
 3. NOT USED
 4. Gutter and Conductors
 5. Expansion joints
 6. Fascia-cant
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
1. Two-piece counterflashing
 2. Thru wall flashing
 3. Expansion joint cover, each type
 4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
 5. Copper clad stainless steel
 6. Polyethylene coated copper
 7. Bituminous coated copper
 8. Copper covered paper
 9. Fascia-cant
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. NOT USED
- C. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, weight not less than 1 kg/m² (3 oz/sf). Bituminous coating shall weigh not less than 2 kg/m² (6 oz/sf); or, copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. Exposed fabric surface shall be crimped.
- D. NOT USED
- E. Polyethylene Coated Copper: Copper sheet ASTM B370, weighing 1 Kg/m² (3 oz/sf) bonded between two layers of (two mil) thick polyethylene sheet.
- F. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14.
- G. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.
- H. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50

percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheetting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² (6 pounds/100 square feet).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
 - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
 - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
 - 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 - 1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
 - 2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).

6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 1. Copper: Mill finish.
 2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.

3. Aluminum:
 - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
 - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
 - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
 - d. Mill finish.
4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
 - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
 - b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
 1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
 1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
 1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.

4. NOT USED

D. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:

1. Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless-steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
3. Turn up back edge as shown.
4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.

E. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Where concealed, use either 0.5 Kg (20 ounce) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick copper clad stainless steel.
2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use either 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.

1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.

B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).

C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.

- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
 - 1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 - 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 - 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
 - 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 - 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 - 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 - 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
 - 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
 - 6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
 - 2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 NOT USED

2.10 NOT USED

2.11 HANGING GUTTERS

A. Fabricate gutters of not less than the following:

1. 0.6mm (0.025 inch) thick stainless steel.

2. 0.6mm (0.025 inch) thick aluminum.
- B. Fabricate hanging gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.
- C. Building side of gutter shall be not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) higher than exterior side OR same height as exterior side.
- D. Gutter Bead: Stiffen outer edge of gutter by folding edge over approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) toward roof and down approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless shown otherwise.
- E. Gutter Spacers:
 1. Fabricate of same material and thickness as gutter.
 2. Fabricate 25 mm (one inch) wide strap and fasten to gutters not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
 3. Turn back edge up 25 mm (one inch) and lap front edge over gutter bead.
 4. Rivet and solder to gutter except rivet and seal to aluminum.
- F. Outlet Tubes:
 1. Form outlet tubes to connect gutters to conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters extend into the conductor 75 mm (3 inch). Flange upper end of outlet tube 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 2. Lock and solder longitudinal seam except use sealant in lieu of solder with aluminum.
 3. Seal aluminum tube to gutter and rivet to gutter.
 4. Fabricate basket strainers of same material as gutters.
- G. Gutter Brackets:
 1. Fabricate of same metal as gutter. Use the following:
 - a. NOT USED
 - b. 3 by 25 mm (1/8 by 1 inch) stainless steel.
 - c. 5 by 25 mm (3/16 by 1 inch) aluminum.
 2. Fabricate to gutter profile.
 3. Drill two 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter holes in anchor leg for countersunk flat head screws.
- H. Gutter Covers
 1. Leaf Guard Gutter covers to be used as basis of design for gutter covers to be installed on all new and existing gutters where not present or in need of replacement.

2.12 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long [with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams].
 - 1. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual for rectangular and round shapes.
- D. Conductor Heads:
 - 1. Fabricate of same material as conductor.
 - 2. Fabricate conductor heads to not less than 250 mm (10 inch) wide by 200 mm (8 inch) deep by 200 mm (8 inches) from front to back.
 - 3. Form front and side edges channel shape not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide flanges with edge hemmed.
 - 4. Slope bottom to sleeve to conductor or downspout at not less than 60 degree angle.
 - 5. Extend wall edge not less than 25 mm (one inch) above front edge.
 - 6. Solder joints for water tight assembly.
 - 7. Fabricate outlet tube or sleeve at bottom not less than 50 mm (2 inches) long to insert into conductor.

2.13 SPLASHPANS

- A. Fabricate splashpans from the following:
 - 1. 0.4 Kg (16 oz) copper.
 - 2. 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - 3. 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 35 with not less than two ribs as shown in alternate section.

2.14 NOT USED

2.15 NOT USED

2.16 NOT USED

2.17 NOT USED

2.18 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.

10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:
 - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
 - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.

3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
 4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
 5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
 6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
 7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
 8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
 9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
 11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
 12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
 13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
 14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. NOT USED
- C. NOT USED
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if

any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.

E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:

1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
2. Turn up against sheathing.
3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.

F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:

1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

G. Window Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

H. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

4. NOT USED

3.3 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
 2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
 3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. General:
1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
 2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
 3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
 4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.
- B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
 2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
 3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
 4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
 2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers' instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 NOT USED

3.6 NOT USED

3.7 COPINGS

- A. General:
1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front and rear edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.

2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. NOT USED

C. Stainless steel Copings:

1. Join ends of sheets by a 19 mm (3/4 inch) locked and soldered seam, except at intervals of 9600 mm (32 feet), provide a 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) loose locked expansion joint filled with sealant or mastic.
2. At straight runs between 7200 mm (24 feet) and 19200 mm (64 feet) locate expansion joint at center.
3. At straight runs that exceed 9600 mm (32 feet) and form the leg of a corner locate the expansion joint not more than 4800 mm (16 feet) from the corner.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED

- A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
- C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

3.9 NOT USED

3.10 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Hang gutters with high points equidistant from downspouts. Slope at not less than 1:200 (1/16 inch per foot).
- B. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, at least 25 mm (one inch) in the direction of flow. Rivet and seal or solder lapped joints.
- C. Support gutters in brackets spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inch) on centers, brackets attached to facial or wood nailer by at least two screws or nails.
 1. NOT USED
 2. For stainless steel gutters use stainless steel brackets.
 3. For aluminum gutters use aluminum brackets or stainless steel brackets.
 4. Use brass or stainless steel screws.

D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.

E. Gutter Expansion Joint:

1. Locate expansion joints midway between outlet tubes.
2. Provide at least a 25 mm (one inch) expansion joint space between end baffles of gutters.
3. Install a cover plate over the space at expansion joint.
4. Fasten cover plates to gutter section on one side of expansion joint only.
5. Secure loose end of cover plate to gutter section on other side of expansion joint by a loose-locked slip joint.

F. Outlet Tubes: Set bracket strainers loosely into gutter outlet tubes.

3.11 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.
- C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

3.12 SPLASH PANS

- A. Install where downspouts discharge on low slope roofs unless shown otherwise.
- B. Set in roof cement prior to pour coat installation or sealant compatible with single ply roofing membrane.

3.13 NOT USED

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies roof hatches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not Used.
- B. Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION: General Insulation.
- C. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Rigid Insulations for Roofing.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant Material and Installation.
- E. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and Texture of Finish

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide roof accessories that products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. For each accessory type provide products made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Provide each accessory with FM approval listing for class specified.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide roof accessories that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermal movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Manufacture and install roof accessories to allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements.
 - 2. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature (range) from minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F), ambient to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in
PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Samples: Representative sample panel of color-anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches), except extrusions are to be of a width not less than section to be used. Submit sample that shows coating with integral color and texture. Include manufacturer's identifying label.

D. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

F. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
and for General Applications

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the
Hot Dip Process

A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate
(Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

B32-08(2014).....Solder Metal

B370-12(2019).....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction

B882-10(2018).....Pre-Patinated Copper for Architectural
Applications

- C612-14(2019).....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation
- D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D1970/D1970M-20.....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet
Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment
for Ice Dam Protection
- D226/D226M-17.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing
and Waterproofing
- D4869/D4969M-16a.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment
Used In Steep Slope Roofing
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- E. FM Global (FM):
RoofNav.....Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- E. Copper Sheet: ASTM B370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.
- F. Not Used. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.
- G. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering Modified Bitumen Underlayment:
1. Provide self-adhering modified bitumen membrane underlayment material in compliance with ASTM D1970/D1970M, suitable for use as underlayment for metal copings and fascias.
 2. Provide membrane resistant to cyclical elevated temperatures for extended period of time in high heat service conditions (stable after testing at 116 degrees C (240 degrees F)).

3. Provide membrane with integral non-tacking top surface of polyethylene film or other surface material to serve as separator between bituminous material and metal products to be applied above.

4. Provide primer.

B. Felt Underlayment: Provide No. 30 asphalt saturated organic, non-perforated felt underlayment in compliance with ASTM D226/D226M, Type II, or ASTM D4869/D4869M.

C. Slip Sheet: Provide 0.24 kg per square meter (5 pounds per 100 sf) rosin sized unsaturated building paper for slip sheet.

2.3 SOLDER

A. Copper Solder conforming to ASTM B32, lead-free solder, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.

2.4 NOT USED

2.5 NOT USED

2.6 NOT USED

2.7 NOT USED

2.8 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLE)

A. Fabricate from aluminum with mill finish.

B. Curb and Cover:

1. Exterior facing: Minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
2. Interior facing: Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
3. Minimum of 25 mm (one inch) thick mineral fiber insulation between facings of cover and over exterior face of curb.
4. Form exterior curb facing with an integral three inch wide roof flange and cap flashing minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.

5. Make curb 300 mm (12 inches) above roof surface.

6. Form cover to lap curb and cap flashing.

7. Size opening as shown.

C. Hardware:

1. Provide spring snap latch with inside and outside operating handles and padlock hasp on inside. Provide two snap latches when hinge side is over 2100 mm (7 feet) long.
2. Provide pintle hinges.
3. Provide automatic hold open and operating arm with enclosed torsion or compression spring lifting mechanism.

4. Covers shall automatically lock in the open position at not less than 70 degrees.
 5. Provide weatherstripping at cover closure.
 6. Galvanize all hardware items.
 7. Provide manufacturer standard safety railing.
- D. Assembly:
1. Completely shop assemble roof scuttle.
 2. Fully weld all joints exposed to the weather and built into the roofing.
 3. Finish weld smooth where exposed.

2.9 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Aluminum, Clear Anodic Finish AAMA 611: AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.017 mm (0.7 mil) thick (min.).
- D. Not Used.
- E. Not Used.
- F. Not Used
- G. Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- C. Underlayment Installation:
 1. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment:
 - a. Apply primer as required by manufacturer.
 - b. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation.
 - c. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 152 mm (6 inches) staggered 610 mm (24 inches) between courses.
 - d. Overlap side edges not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches). Roll laps with roller.
 - e. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

- f. Apply continuously under copings and roof-edge fascias and gravel stops.
- g. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.
- 2. Not Used
- 3. Not Used
- D. Install roof accessories where indicated in construction documents.
- E. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise. Provide fasteners suitable for application, for metal types being secured and designed to meet performance requirements.
- F. Where soldered joints are required, clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
 - 1. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
 - 2. Reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed work.
 - 3. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.
 - 4. Do not use torches for soldering.
 - 5. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint.
 - 6. Fill joint completely.
 - 7. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
- G. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- H. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions.
- I. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- J. Not Used.
- K. Not Used.
- L. Not Used.
- M. Not Used.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a

preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one (1) side.

- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two (2) coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

(This page is left blank intentionally)

SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies spray-applied cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown. Sprayed-applied mineral fiber fireproofing is not permitted.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Not Used.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Testing laboratory accreditations.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
 - 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- F. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
 - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
 - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
 - 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- G. Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
 - 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and UL certification markings of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged or opened containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.
- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS:

- A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.
- B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.
- C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. Provide a minimum of four (4) air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation. When permitted by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), ventilate by natural circulation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements. Submit manufacturer's certification that each installer is trained and qualified to install the specified fireproofing. Submit evidence that each installer has a minimum of three (3) years' experience and a minimum of four (4) installations using the specified fireproofing.
- B. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.
- C. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.

- D. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing.
- E. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- F. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.
- G. Manufacturer's representative is to observe and advise at the commencement of application, and is required to visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.
- H. Pre-Application Test Area.
 - 1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam and deck.
 - a. Apply to one (1) column.
 - b. Apply for the hourly ratings required in the construction documents.
 - 2. Install in location selected by the COR, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and the COR.
 - 3. Perform Bond test for cohesive and adhesive strength in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
 - 4. Perform density test in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
 - 5. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
 - 6. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C841-03(R2013).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C847-14.....Metal Lath
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-12a.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - E605-93(R2011).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

- E736-00 (R2011) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Materials Applied to Structural Members
- E759-92 (R2011) The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-
Resistive Material Applied to Structural
Members
- E760-92 (R2011) Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E761-92 (R2011) Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material
Applied to Structural Members
- E859-93 (R2011) Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials
Applied to Structural Members
- E937-93 (R2011) Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E1042-02 (R2014) Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by
Trowel or Spray.
- G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements
- D. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Certification Listings..Latest Edition
- E. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements
- F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.
1. Factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.
- B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.
- C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density
required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3 m (10 ft.)

	Characteristic	Test	Results
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf per sq. ft.) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf per sq. ft.) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27 gm per sq. meter (0.025 gm per sq. ft.).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000 psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE:

- A. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER:

- A. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- B. Fungus resistant.
- C. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.
- D. VOC content: Product to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

2.4 WATER:

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL:

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg per square meter (1.7 pounds per square yard) or as required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fire proofing manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.
- C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.
- D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. When applied in conjunction with roof structures or roof decks, verify that roofing, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete.
- F. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.
- G. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

3.2 APPLICATION:

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.

C. Cover other work and exterior openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.

D. Application of Metal Lath:

1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
2. Apply to beam flanges 305 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
3. Apply to column flanges 406 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
4. Apply to beam or column web 406 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 305 mm (12-inch) center.
6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.

E. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
4. Minimum ASTM E605 applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms to be as follows:
 - a. Factory mixed cementitious material - 350 kg per cubic meter (22 lb. per cubic ft.).
 - b. Provide materials with higher density of 640 kg per cubic metric (40 lb. per cubic feet) in mechanical rooms.

F. Complete application is to be completed in one area. Inspection and approval by COR is required before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS:

- A. The applied fireproofing to be tested by a COR approved independent testing laboratory and paid for by the Contractor. Submit test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project.
- B. COR will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern. Apply test sample every 929 square meters (10,000 square feet) of floor area or two (2) for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas.

- C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test are not acceptable.
- D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics are not suitable for the following field tests.
 - 1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
 - 2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING:

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
 - 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
 - 3. Do not hand mix material.
- C. Repair:
 - 1. Respray test and rejected areas.
 - 2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.
- D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.6 SCHEDULE:

- A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members and on underside of interior steel floor and roof decks, except on following surfaces:
 - 1. Structural steel and underside of steel decks in elevator or dumbwaiter machine rooms.
 - 2. Steel members in elevator hoist ways.
 - 3. Areas used as air handling plenums.
 - 4. Steel to be encased in concrete or designated to receive other type of fireproofing.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not Used.
- B. Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES: Expansion and seismic joint firestopping.
- C. Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING: Spray applied fireproofing.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants and application.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.
- F. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Inspector qualifications.
- E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.

- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E699-16.....Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components
 - E814-13a(2017).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
 - E2174-20a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems
 - E2393-20.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
 - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

- E. Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
723-Edition 11(2018)....Standard for Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
1479-04(2015).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops
- F. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):
Annual Issue Certification Listings
- G. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 inches) nominal pipe or 0.01 square meter (16 square inches) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
 - 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 inches) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

- A. Not Used.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Not Used.
- D. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- F. Not Used.
- G. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- H. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING;Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by

- reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:
1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
 2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
 3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
1. Not Used.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Not Used.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
- F. Not Used.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will

properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Contractor certification.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Primers
 - 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
 - C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
 - C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
 - C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
 - C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
 - C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
 - C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
 - C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants

C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of
Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of
Lubricating Grease
D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—
Sponge or Expanded Rubber
E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. Exterior Sealants:

1. S-1 Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. Shore A hardness of 20-40.
2. S-2 Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
3. S-3: Provide ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent. Shore A hardness of 15-25. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.
4. S-4: Provide ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
5. S-6: Provide ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure, Type S, Grade NS, Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent. Shore A hardness of 15-25. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.
6. S-9: Provide ASTM C920, silicone, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent. Shore A hardness of 25-30. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.
7. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:

- a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - b. Metal to metal.
 - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
 - d. Stone to stone.
 - e. Cast stone to cast stone.
 - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
 - g. Wood to masonry.
 - h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
 - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
 - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.
- B. Floor Joint Sealant:
- 1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
 - 2. S-10 Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
 - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.
- C. Interior Sealants:
- 1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 - 2. S-11 Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 3. Not Used.
 - 4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
 - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
 - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
 - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.

- d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
- e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
- f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
- g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
- h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
- i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

D. Acoustical Sealant:

- 1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
- 2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
 - a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
 - b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
 - c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 WEEPS:

A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.

1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch) OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer.

2.5 FILLER:

A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.

2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
 2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant

and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition. Finished sealant shall be a smooth uniform ribbon absent of voids achieving 100% adhesion at joint sides.

8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.
1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
 3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.
- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.

5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions. E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with

other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

(This page is left blank intentionally)

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Prefabricated floor, wall, and ceiling building expansion sjoint assemblies.
 - a. Metal plate covers at floor, wall and ceiling joints.
 - b. Preformed elastomeric sealant joint at interior, floor and wall control joints.
 - c. Exterior wall joints.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals.
- C. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES: Roof Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies.
- D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of Elastomer Inserts, Filler Strips, Exterior Wall Seals and Metal Finishes.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE/SEI 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-19 - Structural Steel.
 - A240/A240M-20 - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 - A283/A283M-18 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
 - A786/A786M-15 - Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.
 - B36/B36M-18 - Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.

- B121/B121M-16 - Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar.
- B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
- B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Profiles, and Tubes.
- B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- B455/B455M-20 - Copper-Zinc-Lead Alloy (Leaded-Brass) Extruded Shapes.
- C864-05(2019) - Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting
Blocks, and Spacers.
- D1187/D1187M-97(2018) - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal.
- E1399/E1399M-97(2017) - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and
Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths
of Architectural Joint Systems.
- E1966-15(2019) - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
2079-15 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint
Systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work
of this Section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
Architect/Engineer.
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Installer.
 - d. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.
 - 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days
before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.

- e. Installation.
- f. Terminations.
- g. Transitions and connections to other work.
- h. Other items affecting successful completion.
- 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover, splice joints between joint sections, transitions to other assemblies, terminations, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
 - 2. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 - 3. Include composite drawings showing work specified in other Sections coordinated with expansion joints.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product specified.
 - 2. Show movement capability of each cover assembly and suitability of material used in exterior seals for ultraviolet exposure.
 - 3. Description of materials and finishes.
 - 4. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples: Submit 300 mm (12 inch) long samples.
 - 1. Each type and color of metal finish for each required thickness and alloy.
 - 2. Each type and color of flexible seal.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Installer.
- G. Certificates: Indicate products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Fire rated expansion joint cover assemblies.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting expansion joint cover assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide joint cover assemblies that permit unrestrained movement of joint without disengagement of cover, and, where applicable, maintain moisture, watertight and fire-rated protection.
- B. Provide templates to related trades for location of support and anchorage items.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design expansion joint cover assemblies complying with specified performance.
- B. Joint Movement: ASTM E1399.
 1. Nominal Joint Width: 1.5 inches.

2. Minimum Movement Capability: 25 percent.
3. Movement Type: Thermal and wind.
- C. Floor Joints: Live loads, including rolling loads.
 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Maximum Deflection: $1/360$ of span, maximum.
- D. Fire Rated Joints: ASTM E1399, ASTM E1966, or UL 2079, including hose stream test at full-rated period.
 1. Fire rating: Match adjacent floor, wall, and ceiling construction.
 2. System: Capable of anticipated movement while maintaining fire rating.
 3. Coverless Applications: Maintain fire rating without joint cover system.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304.
- B. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.
- D. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.
- E. Aluminum:
 1. Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.
 2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Bronze: Manufacturer's standard alloy.
 1. Extruded: ASTM B455.
 2. Plate: ASTM B121.
- G. Brass: ASTM B36/B36M.
- H. Elastomeric Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- I. Elastomeric Seals:
 1. Flexible extruded polyvinyl chloride, meeting a Shore A hardness of 75 with UV stabilizer. Manufacturer's standard colors.
- J. Thermoplastic Rubber:
 1. ASTM C864.
 2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.
- K. Compression Seals: Pre-compressed secondary sealant using preformed expanding foam sealant; open-cell polyurethane foam impregnated with polymer-modified acrylic adhesive.

- L. Water Barrier Sheets: Neoprene or EPDM flexible sheet materials minimum 45 mils thick.
 - 1. Provide with drain tubes for horizontal applications.
- M. Vinyl Invertor Sealant Waterstops: Manufacturer's standard shapes and grade.
- N. Moisture Barrier: Fabric reinforced clear vinyl sheet material sized to accommodate opening.
- O. Flexible Membrane: 1.5 mm (60 mil) EPDM sheet, with manufacturer's standard support foam.
- P. Fire Barrier: Labeled by an approved independent testing laboratory for fire resistance rating indicated for maximum joint width.
 - a. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard with factory cut miters and transitions.
 - b. Fire Barrier Lengths:
 - 1) Joint widths up to and including 150 mm (6 inches): Maximum 15 m (50 feet) to minimize field splicing.
 - 2) Other Joint widths: 3 m (10 foot) with overlapping ends for field splicing.
- Q. Ceramic Blanket: Manufacturer's standard joint filler to achieve fire rating indicated.
- R. Butyl Caulk Tape: Self adhering double sided butyl rubber sealant tape with easy-release silicone coated paper.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies design matching floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover design.
 - 2. Provide expansion joint cover assembly designs, profiles, materials and configuration indicated, as required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and anticipated movement.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.

3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.
4. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Maximum VOC content by weight.
 - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:
 1. As complete assembly ready for installation.
 2. In longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints.
 3. With factory mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
 - a. With closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
 4. Joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
 5. Where floor slab is fire rated provide ceramic blanket at joints.
 6. Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
 7. Compression Seals: Fabricate from expanding foam as secondary seal and elastomeric sealant to sizes and profiles shown.
- B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:
 1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint designed to support cover plate.
 - a. Flush Design: Seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate adjacent flooring.
 - b. Anchorage: Concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
 2. Cover Plate: Metal, matching frames where exposed.
 - a. Supported Load: 19.2 MPa (400 psf), minimum.
 - b. Rattle-free due to traffic.
 3. Fillers: Resilient material between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate, where shown.
 - a. No gaps or bulges over full design range joint movement.
 4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.

5. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
 6. Seismic: As required by Code.
 7. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:
1. Frames: Metal, continuous on floor side of joint only.
 - a. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
 2. Cover Plates: Angle cover plates with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing cover plate to wall unless shown otherwise.
 - a. Fastener Spacing: As recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
 4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
 5. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
 6. Seismic: As required by Code.
 7. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:
1. Frame: Metal, surface mounted, concealed fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
 2. Cover Plate: Metal, smooth surface, lap both sides of joint and permitting free movement on one side.
 - a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame when cover is in close contact with adjacent wall surface finish.
 - b. Use angle cover plates at intersecting walls.
 3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
 4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
 5. Seismic: As required by Code.
 6. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Exterior Wall Joint Assemblies:
1. Design seal for variable movement and prevention of water and air infiltration.
 2. Frame: Metal, concealed, for fastening to wall on one side of joint.
 3. Cover Plate: Metal, surface mounted, lap both sides of joint, permitting free movement on one side.
 - a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame for cover with cover in close contact with adjacent finish surfaces.
 - b. Use angle cover plate at intersecting walls.

4. Water Seal: Vinyl seal strip as secondary seal behind primary seal.
 5. Seismic: As required by Code.
 6. Finish: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- F. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber Joint Assemblies:
1. Frames: Aluminum, both sides of joint.
 2. Primary Seal: Flexible rubber on exposed face after frame installation with factory welded watertight miters and transitions.
 - a. Anchor spaced at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches).
 - 1) Variable movement extruded rubber primary seal designed to remain in aluminum frame, throughout movement of joint.
 - b. Provide pantographic wind load supports, maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center to support seal systems of 300 mm (12 inches) wide and greater.
 3. Secondary Seal: Continuous vinyl sheet seal.
 4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- G. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:
1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint, flush mounted with no exposed fasteners.
 2. Flexible Insert: Variable movement semi-rigid vinyl locked into frame.
 - a. Face Style: Flush or accordion, as shown, to span joint width without sagging.
 3. Seismic: As required by Code.
 4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- H. Garage Floor Joint Cover Plate:
1. Frame: Angle edge frame on both sides of joint, size as shown.
 - a. Anchors: Stud bolts minimum 100 mm (4 inches) long and 10 mm (3/8 inch) diameter welded to angle spaced maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Drill and top one frame for cover plate fasteners.
 2. Cover Plate: Aluminum or steel cover plate minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick with edges beveled, smooth finish, drilled for countersunk fasteners at ends and maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 3. Seismic: As required by Code.
 4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

- I. Preformed Sealant Joint: Factory installed elastomeric sealant between extruded aluminum angle frame both sides.
 - 1. Frames: Extruded aluminum angle on both sides of joint.
 - 2. Filler: Elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Anticipated movement: 25 percent maximum.
 - 4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Carbon Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, Galvanized G90.
- B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, No. 2B bright finish.
- C. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 - 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
 - 2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
- D. Aluminum Paint Finish:
 - 1. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.
 - 2. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.
- E. Bronze Finish: NAAMM-AMP 500, M32 mechanical finish, directional textured, natural medium satin.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, protective coating, and filler materials, adhesive and other accessories required for installation.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
- D. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer.
 - 1. Exterior Applications: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Other Applications: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Provide items embedded in concrete and masonry in time for building into work without delaying work.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction where anchors are not embedded in concrete and masonry.
 - 1. Secure with metal fasteners, type and size to suit application.
- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- D. Install joint cover assemblies aligned and positioned in correct relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 1. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
 - 2. Accommodate joint opening size at time of installation.
- E. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished flooring, unless shown otherwise.
- F. Grout floor frames set in prepared recesses.
- G. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Secure with required accessories.
- H. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but minimum 75 mm (3 inches) from each end, and, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- I. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.

- J. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames and cover plates.
- K. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
 - 1. Secure flexible filler between frames to allow compression and expansion.
 - 2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- L. Waterstops:
 - 1. Install in conjunction with floor joints, and where shown.
 - 2. Install continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
 - 3. Seal waterstop to frames to prevent water leakage.
 - 4. Install drainage tubes from waterstops to discharge collected water in nearest plumbing air gap drain.
- M. Fire Barriers:
 - 1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
 - 2. Install at joints in floors and in fire rated walls.
 - 3. Use fire barrier sealant furnished with expansion joint assembly.
- N. Apply sealant where required to prevent water and air infiltration.
- O. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.
 - 1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with secondary seal.
 - 2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.
- P. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:
 - 1. For straight sections, install preformed seals in continuous lengths.
 - 2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field spliced joints to provide watertight joints as recommended by manufacturer.
- Q. Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:
 - 1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall and floor substrates.
 - 2. Fasten full length to substrate using construction adhesive.
 - 3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed metal surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs before Substantial completion.

- B. Remove protective covering when adjacent work areas are completed.
Clean exposed surfaces in compliance with manufacture's printed
instructions.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 080671 – DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 - PRODUCTS

1.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Refer to “PART 3 – EXECUTION” for required specification sections.

PART 2 -

1. MK - McKinney
2. MR - Markar
3. PE - Pemko
4. YA - ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA
5. MC - Medeco
6. RO - Rockwood
7. RF - Rixson
8. NO - Norton

Hardware Sets

Set: HW-1 (NON-RATED)

Doors: 7, 9

Description: HW-1 (NON-RATED)

1 Continuous Hinge (A51031B)	FM300	630	MR
1 Push Plate (J301)	70F / 70C-RKW	US32D	RO
1 Door Pull w/ Plate (J405)	106x70B	US32D	RO
1 Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)	R 8501 M / PR 8501 M	626	NO
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Mop Plate (J103)	K1050 6" BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Floor Stop (L02121)	470	US26D	RO
3 Silencer (L03021)	609		RO

Notes:

Mop plate at inswinging doors only.

Set: HW-1R (RATED / NON-RATED)

BILOXI NATIONAL CEMETERY GRAVESITE EXPANSION
832CM3036
10-2025

Doors: 1B, 2, 5, 6

Description: HW-1R (RATED / NON-RATED)

1 Continuous Hinge (A51031B)	FM300	630	MR
1 Office Lock (F04)	AUR 8807FL Temp Core	626	YA
1 Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1 Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)	R 8501 M / PR 8501 M	626	NO
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO
1 Adhesive Gasketing (R0Y154)	S88BL		PE

Notes:

Closer at rated doors only.

Set: HW-5 (RATED)

Doors: 3A, 4, 8

Description: HW-5 (RATED)

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUR 8805FL Temp Core	626	YA
1 Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1 Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)	R 8501 M / PR 8501 M	626	NO
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Floor Stop (L02121)	470	US26D	RO
1 Adhesive Gasketing (R0Y154)	S88BL		PE

Set: HW-13

Doors: 1P

Description: HW-8, HW-12A, HW-12C, HW-12D, HW-13

0 All Hardware

BY DOOR SUPPLIER

Set: HW-E2 (NON-RATED)

Doors: 10, 11, 1A

Description: HW-E2 (NON-RATED)

1 Continuous Hinge (A31031G)	CFM (height) HD1		PE
1 Classroom Lock (F05)	AUR 8808FL Temp Core	626	YA
1 Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1 Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)	R 8501 M / PR 8501 M	626	NO

BILOXI NATIONAL CEMETERY GRAVESITE EXPANSION
832CM3036
10-2025

1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Floor Stop (L02121)	470	US26D	RO
1 Head Gasketing (R0Y164)	2893AV		PE
2 Jamb Gasketing (R0Y164)	2903AV		PE
1 Rain Guard (R0Y976)	346C		PE
1 Sweep (R0Y416)	18061CNB		PE
1 Threshold (outswing door)	273x224AFGT		PE
1 Threshold (inswing door)	171A		PE

Set: HW-E3 (NON-RATED)

Doors: 12, 200, 201, H1, P1

Description: HW-E3 (NON-RATED)

1 Continuous Hinge (A31031G)	CFM (height) HD1		PE
1 Storeroom Lock (F13-MOD)	AUR 8840FL Temp Core	626	YA
1 Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1 Overhead Holder (C01511)	1ADJ-X26	652	RF
1 Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)	R 8501 M / PR 8501 M	626	NO
1 Armor Plate (J101)	K1050 35" BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Edge Guard (J208M / J211)	310B / 302B	US32D	RO
1 Head Gasketing (R0Y164)	2893AV		PE
2 Jamb Gasketing (R0Y164)	2903AV		PE
1 Rain Guard (R0Y976)	346C		PE
1 Sweep (R0Y416)	18061CNB		PE
1 Threshold (outswing door)	273x224AFGT		PE
1 Threshold (inswing door)	171A		PE
1 Latch Protector	321	US32D	RO

Notes:

Latch protector at outswing doors only.

Edge guard at wood doors only.

END OF SECTION 080671

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior locations.
 - 2. Hollow metal door frames for wood doors and borrowed lights at interior locations.
 - 3. Glazed openings in hollow metal doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not Used.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Not Used.
- D. Wood Doors: Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
- E. Not Used.
- F. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware:
- G. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING: Glazing.
- H. Card Readers and Biometric Devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.
- I. Not Used.
- J. Security Monitors: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
 - A250.8-2014.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-15b.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A653/A653M-15.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
 - A1008/A1008M-15.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
- D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
- E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and
Elements
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
- No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-16.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
- H. UL LLC (UL):
- 10C-09.....Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- 1784-15.....Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other
Opening Protectives
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs
- VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire label
and smoke control label for openings.
 3. Installation instructions.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
 1. Sound rated door.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
- G. Blast Design Calculations.
 1. Submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years of experience in design of blast resistant window systems, verifying door assembly including anchors comply with specified blast resistance performance. The magnitudes of the design threats W1, W2 and GP1, GP2 are defined in the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions which is a document separate from the referenced VA Security and Resiliency Design Manual. The Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions are provided on a need to know basis by the structural blast specialist performing the blast design on VA projects. It is the responsibility of the delegated engineer responsible for the design of blast resistant doors to request and obtain the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Data Standard Data Definitions from the VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM). Any associated delays or increased costs due to failure to obtain this information will be borne by the contractor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction." Contractor's one year labor and material warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
 - a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.
 - 2. Stair Doors: Temperature rise rated fire doors.
 - 3. Smoke Control Doors and Frames: UL 1784; NFPA 80 labeled, maximum 0.15424 cubic meter/second/square meter (3.0 cubic feet/minute/square foot) at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inches water gauge) pressure differential.
 - 4. Sound Rated Doors and Frames: Minimum 45 sound transmission class (STC) when tested according to ASTM E90.
 - 5. Not Used.
 - 6. Not Used
 - 7. Not Used.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.
- D. Not Used.
- E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209).
- F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221).

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.

3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Not Used.

2. Interior Doors: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B, heavy duty; Model 2, seamless.

3. Interior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless at stairs.

4. Not Used.

5. Not Used.

B. Door Faces:

1. Interior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating.

2. Not Used.

C. Door Cores:

1. Interior Doors: Kraft paper honeycomb or vertical steel stiffeners.

2. Not Used.

3. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; Face welded. See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Interior Frames:

a. Not Used.

b. Level 2 and Level 3 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.

c. Not Used.

d. Frames for Wood Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.

2. Interior Borrowed Light Frames: 1.3 mm (0.051 inch) thick.

3. Interior Frames for Lead Lined Doors:

a. Openings with Structural Steel Subframe: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.

- b. Lead Lining: See Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.
- c. Interior Automatic Operator Door Frames: 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
- d. Not Used.
- e. Not Used.
- B. Frame Materials:
 - 1. Interior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating.
 - 2. Not Used.

2.6 NOT USED

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:
 - 1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
 - 2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.
- C. Fire and Smoke Control Doors:
 - 1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
 - 2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.
 - a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in same direction.
 - 3. Fire and Smoke Control Door Clearances: NFPA 80.
- D. Custom Metal Hollow Doors:
 - 1. Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are shown on drawings.
 - a. Provide door sizes, design, materials, construction, gauges, and finish as specified for standard steel doors.
- E. Not Used.
- F. Sound Rated Doors:
 - 1. Seals: Integral spring type automatic door bottom seal.
 - 2. Fabricate vision panel cutouts and frames to receive double glazing as shown on drawings.
- G. Not Used.
- H. Not Used.
- I. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:
 - 1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements, except on lead-lined frames.

2. Concealed Closers in Head Frame: Provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.
3. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
4. Borrowed Light Frames:
 - a. Provide integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
 - b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown on drawings.
5. Two Piece Frames:
 - a. One piece unequal leg finished rough buck sub-frames as shown, drilled for anchor bolts.
 - b. Unequal leg finished frames formed to fit subframes and secured to subframe legs with countersunk, flat head screws, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center at head and jams on both sides.
 - c. Preassemble at factory for alignment.
6. Frame Anchors:
 - a. Floor anchors:
 - 1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
 - 2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
 - 3) Provide 50 mm by 50 mm by 9 mm (2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for floor fasteners.
 - 4) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
 - 5) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
 - a) Space floor bolts 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Jamb anchors:
 - 1) Place anchors on jams:
 - a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
 - b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.

- 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
- 3) Anchors set in masonry: Provide adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against frame and extended into masonry minimum 250 mm (10 inches). Provide one of following types:
 - a) Wire Loop Type: 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - b) T-Shape type.
 - c) Strap and stirrup type: Corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- 4) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
 - a) Welded type.
 - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
- 5) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
 - c) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- 6) Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- 7) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
- 8) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.

J. Sound Rated Door Frames:

1. Seals: Integral continuous gaskets on frames.

K. Not Used.

L. Not Used.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Steel and Galvanized Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

D. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.

1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
3. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A31; Class II Architectural, 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.
4. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A32 or AA-C22A34; Class II Architectural, 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
- E. Fasteners: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.
 1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
 2. Masonry and Concrete: Expansion bolts and power actuated drive pins.
- F. Anchors: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
 2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.
 3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
- B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

C. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
 - a. Lead Lined Frames: Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
 - b. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

D. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Walls:
 - a. Embed anchors in mortar.
 - b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
 - a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.
 - b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:
 - 1) 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
 - 2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.
 - c. Secure two-piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Fill frames with insulation.

F. Lead Lined Frames:

1. Extend jambs and anchor with clip angles to structure above.
 - a. Fasteners to Concrete: inimum two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter expansion bolts or power actuated drive pins.
 - b. Connection to Structural Steel: Welded.

G. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors plumb and level.
- B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior flush wood doors transparent finish.
 - 2. Interior stile and rail wood doors transparent finish.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not Used.
- B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware including hardware location (height).
- C. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES: Installation of Doors.
- D. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Installation of Door Hardware.
- E. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Door Finish.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers Association (ANSI/WDMA):
 - 1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
 - 2. I.S. 6A-13 - Interior Architectural Stile and Rails Doors.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. E90-09(2016) - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 - 2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
 - 1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- F. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
 - 1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
 - 2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
 - 3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 - 2. Include details of glazing.

3. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

D. Samples:

1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
2. Veneer sample 200 mm by 275 mm (8 inch by 11 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

F. Test Reports: Indicate each product complies with specifications.

1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
2. Cycle-Slam Test.
3. Hinge-Loading Test.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.

1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging. Retain packaging for door protection after installation.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
- Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction." Contractor's one year labor and material warranty.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior flush or stile and rail wood doors against material and manufacturing defects.
 1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

- A. General:
 1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
 2. Adhesive: Type II.
 3. Core: Structural composite lumber, except when mineral core is required for fire rating.
 4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Faces:
 1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
 2. One species throughout project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
 3. Transparent Finished Faces: Premium Grade. plain sliced, red oak, "A" Grade face veneer.

- a. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints. Match the veneer of existing doors in area of other work on 6th floor.
 - b. Door Edges: Same species as door face veneer.
 - c. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species, grade, and assembly of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
 - d. Not Used.
- C. Wood For Stops, Louvers, Muntins and Moldings For Flush Doors Required to Have Transparent Finish:
1. Solid wood of same species as face veneer.
 2. Glazing:
 - a. On non-fire-rated doors, use applied wood stops nailed tightly on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on center.
 3. Not Used.
- D. Stiles and Rails:
1. Composite material having screw withdrawal force greater than minimum performance level value when tested according to WDMA TM 10.
 2. Provide adequate blocking for bottom of doors having mechanically operated door bottom seal meeting or exceeding performance duty level per WDMA TM 10 for horizontal door edge screw holding.
 3. Not Used.
- E. Fire-Rated Wood Doors:
1. Fire Resistance Rating:
 - a. B Label: 1-1/2 hours.
 - b. C Label: 3/4 hour.
 2. Provide 20-minute smoke-rated doors in smoke-rated barriers.
 3. Labels:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.
 - 1) Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
 4. Performance Criteria for Stiles of Doors Utilizing Standard Mortise Leaf Hinges:
 - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM 8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.

- b. Direct Screw Withdrawal: WDMA TM 10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
- c. Cycle-Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested according to WDMA TM 7.
- 5. Hardware Reinforcement:
 - a. Provide fire or smoke rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
 - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
 - c. Top, Bottom and Intermediate Rail Blocks: Minimum 125 mm (5 inches) by full core width.
 - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with labeling requirements.
Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
- 6. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by labeling requirements.
- 7. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
- 8. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors.
- F. Smoke Barrier Doors:
 - 1. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
 - 2. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors, including double egress doors.
- G. Sound Rated Doors:
 - 1. Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to comply with specified sound transmission class (STC).
 - 2. STC Rating of door assembly in place when tested according to ASTM E90 by independent acoustical testing laboratory minimum 45.
 - a. Accessories:
 - 1) Frame Gaskets and Automatic Door Bottom Seal: As specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

2.3 STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

- A. Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 6A; Grade Premium, Custom, size and design shown on drawings.
- B. Species: Red oak.
- C. Door Panels:
 - 1. Grain of face of panels parallel with longest dimensions of panel.
 - 2. Flat panels: Veneered composite core, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

3. Raised panels: Unless otherwise shown, thickness of raised panels minimum the following:
 - a. For 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) and 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick doors: 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) thick.
4. Where armor plate is required for paneled doors, provide panels with plywood fillers, glued in place, and finished.
- D. Stops and Molds:
 1. Solid sticking both sides, same material as stiles and rails, coped joints.
 2. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Applied wood stops nailed on interior side of door.
- E. Louvers: Size as shown.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory machine interior wood doors to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
 1. Factory fit fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
- B. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Factory fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.
- D. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 1. Fire Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
 - a. Doors with Automatic Bottom Seal: Maximum clearance 10 mm (3/8 inch) at threshold.
 - b. Other Door Bottoms: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Door Jambs, Heads, and Meeting Stiles: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch).
- E. Provide cutouts for glazed and louver openings.
- F. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- G. Identify each door on top edge.
 1. Mark with stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, date of manufacture and quality.
 2. Mark door or provide separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 3. Identify door manufacturing standard, including glue type.

4. Identify veneer and quality certification.
5. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Field Finished Doors: Seal top and bottom edges of doors with two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer.
- B. Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
 2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Install astragal on active leaf of pair of smoke doors and one leaf of double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. Install fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 2. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.
 1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.
- B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and panels installed in walls and ceilings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not Used.
- B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Lock Cylinders.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Field Painting.
- D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finish Color.
- E. Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS: Access Doors for Control or Drain Valves.
- F. Not Used.
- G. Section 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES: Access Doors for Plumbing Valves.
- H. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Locations of Access Doors for Ductwork Cleanouts.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3/D1.3M-2018.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
(6th Edition.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the
Hot-Sip Process.
 - A1008/A1008M-18.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength
Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution
Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
 - A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 - E119-20.....Fire Test of Building Construction and
Materials.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-2019 Edition.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 - 252-2017 Edition.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual.

F. UL LLC (UL):

Listed.....Online Certifications Directory.

10B-08 (Edition 10).....Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

263-11 (Edition 14).....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Installation instructions.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled
content percentage by weight.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type,
color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted,
damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction
operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting access door
fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal
Drawings.

1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid
delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of
Construction." Contractor's one year labor and material warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Not Used.
- B. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.
- C. Not Used.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Access Doors Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Not Used.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE-RATED

- A. Door Construction:
 - 1. Ceiling Access Door Construction: ASTM E119 or UL 263.
 - 2. Wall Access Doors: NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
- B. Label: Class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory. 1 hour fire-rated with maximum temperature rise of 120 degrees C (216 degrees F).
- C. Door Panel: Minimum 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick galvanized steel sheet, with mineral-fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.
- D. Frame: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
 - 1. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board.
 - 2. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.
 - 3. Not Used.
- E. Provide automatic closing device.
- F. Hinge: Continuous stainless steel hinge with stainless steel pin.
- G. Lock: Self-latching, mortise type with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder.
 - 1. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - 2. Latch release device operable from inside of door.
- H. Anchors for Fire-Rated Access Doors: Comply with requirements of applicable fire test.

2.4 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL, NON-RATED

- A. Door Panel:

1. 1.9 mm (0.07 inch) thick galvanized steel sheet.
2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

B. Frame:

1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick galvanized steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
2. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, and gypsum board.
3. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.
4. Not Used

C. Hinge:

1. Concealed spring hinge, 175 degrees of opening.
2. Removable hinge pin to allow removal of door panel from frame.

D. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver-operated cam lock.
2. Not Used.

2.5 ACCESS DOOR, RECESSED PANEL, NON-RATED

A. Door Panel:

1. 1.9 mm (0.0747 inch) thick galvanized steel sheet to form a 25 mm (1 inch) deep recessed pan to accommodate installation of acoustical units and other materials where shown in walls and ceiling.
2. Reinforce to prevent sagging.

B. Frame:

1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick galvanized steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit installation in suspension system of ceiling or wall framing.
2. Extend sides of frame to protect edge of acoustical units when door panel is in open position.
3. Provide shims, bushings, clips and other devices necessary for installation.

C. Hinge: Continuous stainless steel hinge with stainless steel pin, or concealed hinge.

D. Lock:

1. Flush screwdriver-operated cam lock.
2. Plastic sleeve or stainless steel grommet to protect hole made in acoustical unit for screwdriver access to lock.
3. Not Used.

2.6 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Size: Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown or required to suit opening in suspension system of ceiling.
- B. Component Fabrication: Straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
 - 1. Exposed Edges: Slightly rounded, without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
 - 2. Exposed Welds: Continuous, ground smooth.
 - 3. Welding: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- C. Locks and Non-Continuous Hinges: Provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. For fire-rated doors, provide hinges and locks as required by fire test.
- D. Anchoring: Make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Steel Paint Finish:
 - 1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
 - a. One coat primer.
 - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
 - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
 - d. Color: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Not Used.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by access door manufacturer, to suit application.
 - 1. Not Used.
 - 2. Other Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions, and concealed above gypsum board and plaster ceilings.
- C. Install fire rated access door according to NFPA 80.
- D. Install fire-rated doors in fire-rated partitions and ceilings.
- E. Install flush access panels in partitions and in gypsum board and plaster ceilings.
- F. Not Used

3.3 ACCESS DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Wall Installations: Install access doors in openings with sides vertical.
- B. Ceiling Installations: Install access doors parallel to ceiling suspension grid or room partitions.
- C. Frames without Flanges: Install frame flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
- D. Frames with Flanges: Overlap opening, with face uniformly spaced from finish surface.
- E. Recessed Panel Access Doors: Install with face of surrounding materials flush with door panel installed finish.
- F. Secure frames to adjacent construction with fasteners.
- G. Install type, size and quantity of anchoring device suitable for material surrounding opening to maintain alignment, and resist displacement, during normal use of access door.
- H. Field Painting Primed Access Doors: Comply with the requirements of Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

- A. Adjust hardware so door panel opens freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in frame.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 51 13
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Aluminum windows for renovation work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing Joints.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING: Glazing.
- D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of finish.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Associations (AAMA):
- AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17 Windows, Doors, and Skylights.
- AAMA 505-17.....Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance Thermal
Cycle Test Procedures.
- AAMA 2605-20.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures
for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on
Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
- AAMA TIR A8-16.....Structural Performance of Composite Thermal
Barrier Framing System.
- A. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute
(ASCE/SEI):
- 7-16.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE):
- 90.1-19.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise
Residential Buildings.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric).
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

E283-19.....Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors
Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the
Specimen.

E331-00(2016).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows,
Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform
Static Air Pressure Difference.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
- b. Not Used.
- c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
- d. Contractor.
- e. Installer.
- f. Manufacturer's field representative.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

- a. Installation schedule.
- b. Installation sequence.
- c. Preparatory work.
- d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
- e. Installation.
- f. Transitions and connections to other work.
- g. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit according to Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Indicate window types required for project.
2. Identify window unit components by name and type of metal or material, show construction, locking systems, mechanical operators, trim, installation and anchorages.
3. Include glazing details and standards for factory glazed units.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
 3. Warranty.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Samples:
1. Window Frame: 150 mm (6 inch) long samples showing finishes, specified.
- F. Test reports: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
1. Windows.
 2. Operating hardware.
- G. Certificates: Indicate each product complies with requirements (window characteristics may be on window schedule or other drawings).

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- B. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Quality Certified Labels or Certificates:
1. AAMA Label affixed to each window indicating compliance with specification.
 2. Certificates in lieu of label with copy of test report maximum 4 years old from independent testing laboratory and certificate signed by window manufacturer stating that windows provided comply with specified requirements and AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for type of window specified.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect windows from damage during handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- A. Store windows under cover, setting upright.
- B. Do not stack windows flat.
- C. Do not lay building materials or equipment on windows.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction." Contractor's one year labor and material warranty.
- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant windows against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design windows complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7.
 - a. Performance Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 required to resist maximum positive and negative wind load.
 - 1) Minimum Performance Class: AW
 - 2) Minimum Performance Grade required to meeting 120 mph design wind load and Category C exposure.
 - 2. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg.
 - a. Not Used.
 - b. Not Used.
 - 3. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): NFRC 500 Minimum CRF of C 55.
 - 4. Water Resistance: ASTM E331;
 - a. No uncontrolled water leakage at 15.00 psf static pressure differential, with water application rate of 5 gallons/hr/sq ft when tested in accord with ASTM E331. Repeat static water test after Uniform Load Deflection Test.
 - b. Make provision in wall construction for adequate drainage to outside of water leakage or condensation that occurs within outer face of wall. Leave drainage and weep openings in members and wall open during test.
 - 5. Air Infiltration Resistance: ASTM E283; Air infiltration maximum 0.06 cfm per square foot of fixed area at 6.24 psf pressure differential when tested in accord with ASTM E283.
 - 6. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.25. SHGC shall comply with State or local energy code requirement.
 - 7. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components,

failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

8. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C) material surfaces.

Windborne-Debris Resistance: Capable of resisting impact from windborne debris based on testing glazed windows identical to those specified, according to ASTM E 1886 and testing information in ASTM E 1996 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Provide the following operation types for locations indicated on the Drawings.

1. Not Used.
2. Not Used.
3. Not Used.
4. Not Used.
5. Fixed Windows:

- a. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, minimum AW-65.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221); 6063 alloy, T5 temper.
- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209); 5005 alloy, H15 or H34 temper.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- A. Provide windows from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
1. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions, AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
- A. Thermal-Break Window Construction:
1. Manufacturer's Standard.
 2. Low conductance thermal barrier.
 3. Capable of structurally holding sash in position and together.
 4. Thermal Break Assemblies: Tested according to AAMA TIR A8 and AAMA 505.
 5. Design location of thermal break so that, in closed position, outside air does not come in direct contact with interior frame of window.

B. Mullions: Match window units.

C. Provide anchors and other related accessories required for installation.

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glass and Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1. Factory glaze windows.

2. Weep holes through glazed areas are not acceptable.

2.6 NOT USED

2.7 NOT USED

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate windows to comply specified performance class and grade.

1. Assemble frame and sash so fasteners are concealed when window is closed.

2. Attach locking and hold-open devices to windows with concealed fasteners.

3. Where extrusion wall thickness is less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick, provide backup plates or similar reinforcements for fasteners.

4. Use stainless steel fasteners to secure Venetian blind hanger clips, vent guide blocks, friction adjuster, and limit opening device.

B. Aluminum Trim:

1. Trim includes casings, closures, and panning.

2. Fabricate to shapes shown, minimum 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick.

3. Extruded or formed sections, straight, true, and smooth on exposed surfaces.

4. Exposed external corners mitered and internal corners coped; fitted with hairline joints.

5. Reinforce 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick members with minimum 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick aluminum.

6. Except for strap anchors, provide reinforcing for fastening near ends and spaced maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

7. Design to allow unrestricted expansion and contraction of members and window frames.

8. Secure to window frames with machine screws or expansion rivets.

9. Exposed screws, fasteners or pop rivets are not acceptable on exterior of casing or trim cover system.

C. Aluminum Subsills and Stools:

1. Fabricate to shapes shown, minimum 2 mm (0.080 inch) thick extrusion.

2. One piece full length of opening with concealed anchors.
3. Sills turned up back edge minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Front edge provide with drip.
4. Sill back edge behind face of window frame. Do not extend to interior surface or bridge thermal breaks.
5. Do not perforate for anchorage, clip screws, or other requirements.

2.9 FINISHES: MATCH EXISTING

- A. Finish window units according to NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
 1. Not Used.
 2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
- C. Not Used.
- D. Not Used.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; non-magnetic stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Verify openings are within acceptable tolerances.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing windows to permit new installation when replacement window is available, and ready for immediate installation.
 1. Remove existing work carefully; avoid damage to existing work indicated to remain.
 2. Perform other operations as necessary to prepare openings for proper installation and operation of new windows.
 3. Do not leave openings uncovered at end of working day, during precipitation or temperatures below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings for securing window accessories or equipment to building construction is not shown or

specified, provide expansion or toggle bolts or screws, as best suited to construction material.

1. Provide bolts or screws minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) in diameter.
 2. Sized and spaced to resist tensile and shear loads imposed.
 3. Do not install exposed fasteners on exterior, except when unavoidable for application of hardware.
 4. Provide non-magnetic stainless steel Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, where required, or special tamper-proof fasteners.
 5. Locate fasteners to avoid disturbing window thermal break.
- C. Set windows plumb, level, true, and in alignment; without warp or rack of frames or sash.
- D. Anchor windows on four sides with anchor clips or fin trim.
1. Do not allow anchor clips to bridge thermal breaks.
 2. Use separate clips for both sides of thermal breaks.
 3. Make connections to allow for thermal and other movements.
 4. Do not allow building load to bear on windows.
 5. Use manufacturer's standard clips at corners and maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 6. Where fin trim anchorage is indicated build into adjacent construction, anchoring at corners and maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- E. Sills and Stools:
1. Set in bed of mortar or other compound to fully support, true to line shown.
 2. Do not extend sill to inside window surface or past thermal break.
 3. Leave space for sealants at ends and to window frame unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 MULLIONS CLOSURES, TRIM, AND PANNING

- A. Cut mullion full height of opening and anchor directly to window frame on both sides.
- A. Closures, Trim, and Panning: External corners mitered and internal corners coped, fitted with hairline, tightly closed joints.
1. Secure to concrete and solid masonry with expansion bolts, expansion rivets, split shank drive bolts, or powder actuated drive pins.
 2. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry units.
 3. Screw to wood and metal.

- B. Fasten except for strap anchors, near ends and corners and maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- C. Seal units following installation to provide weathertight system.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust ventilating sash and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points, and at weather-stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

3.5 FIELD TESTING

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- A. Test Method: AAMA 502.
- B. Test Specimen:
 - 1. Include window assembly and construction. Affix test chamber to interior side of test specimen and the conduct testing using positive static air pressure (Test method A).
 - 2. Test specimens to be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative after windows have been installed according to the drawings and specification.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Not Used.
- A. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds.
- B. Clean exposed aluminum and glass surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- C. Keep windows locked except while adjusting and testing.

- - E N D - -

(This page is left blank intentionally)

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES; Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS; Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS; Section 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS.
- C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- G. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with ABAAS, (Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Standard) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.

4. Exit devices.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: AHC certified hardware consultant to prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been

conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

E. Record of opening force measurement for all doors equipped with closers.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing BEST SFIC KEY SYSTEM -
Verify with Owner. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only
with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Keying
information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.
1. Keying information will be furnished to the Contractor by the COR.
 2. Supply information regarding key control of cylinder locks to
manufacturers of equipment having cylinder type locks. Notify COR
immediately when and to whom keys or keying information is supplied.
Return all such keys to the COR.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the
extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic
designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types,
etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise
specified.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

E2180-18.....Standard Test Method for Determining the
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers
Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts
A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
A156.14-07 Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical
A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
A156.21-09.....Thresholds
A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks

- A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
- A156.25-07 Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07 Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07 Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03 High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
 - 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Building Materials Directory (2008)
- F. Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Standards (ABAAS)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
 - 2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
 - 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
 - 2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
 - 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
 - 4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.

5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide,
standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
 6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy
weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
 7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
 8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 pounds) or more, furnish 127 mm (5
inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
- B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete
- C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
 2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel.
 3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel.
 4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
 5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
 6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
 7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
 8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
 10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
 11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
 12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.

13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.

14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.5 DOOR STOPS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use expansion shields for mounting door stops.

C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161) in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.

H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.

L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.6 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins or seven pins as determined by existing key system. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching [Lever at Existin areas of the facility]. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where

exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.

2.8 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
2. Strength Ranking: 1200 pound force (6672 N).
3. Inductive Kickback Peak Voltage: Not more than 24 VDC.
4. Residual Magnetism: Not more than 0 pound force (0 N) to separate door from magnet.
5. The lock housing shall not project more than 4-inches (101mm) from the underside of the frame head stop.

2.9 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.
- B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

2.10 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

2.11 KEY CABINET

A. ANSI Standard A156.11. Provide key cabinet made of cold rolled, 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick furniture steel electro-welded. Doors shall have "no sag" continuous brass-pin piano type hinge and be equipped with chrome plated locking door handles, hook cam and mechanical pushbutton door lock. Key Cabinet and Key Control System shall accommodate all keys for this project plus 25 percent. Provide minimum number of multiple cabinets where a single cabinet of largest size will not accommodate the required number of keys.

B. Key tags shall consist of two sets: Permanent self-locking and loan key snaphook type with tag colors as follows: Red fiber marker of the permanent self-locking type approximately 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) in diameter engraved with the legend "FILE KEY MUST NOT BE LOANED." Also furnish for each hook a white cloverleaf key marker with snap-hooks engraved with the legend "LOAN KEY."

C. The manufacturer of the lock cylinders and locks shall attach a key tag to keys of each lock cylinder and shall mark thereon the respective item number and key change number. Provide each group of keys in a key gathering envelope (supplied by Key Cabinet Manufacturer) in which the lock manufacturer shall include the following information: Item number, key change number and door number. The contractor shall furnish the Key Cabinet Manufacturer the hardware and keying schedules and change keys.

D. The Key Cabinet Manufacturer shall set up a three-way cross index system, including master keys, listing the keys alphabetically, the hooks numerically and the key changes numerically on different colored index cards. Index cards shall be typewritten and inserted in a durable binder. Attach the keys to the two sets of numbered tags supplied with the cabinet. (The permanent tag and the loan key tag). Instruct the owner in proper use of the system. Install cabinet as directed by the COR.

2.12 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:

1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.

2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c. Closet side of closet doors;
 - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward

edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.13 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.14 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.15 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish

dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).

B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.16 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm CTC (6 inches CTC) length by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter minimum with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 381 mm (3-1/2 inches by 15 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 57.2 mm (2 1/4 inches) minimum and a clearance of 38.1 mm (1 1/2 inches) minimum. Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.17 PUSH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 203 mm (8 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.18 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.19 COORDINATORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.20 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.

2.21 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

2.22 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m³/s/m).

2.23 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
1. Folding doors and partitions.
 2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
 3. Slide-up doors.
 4. Swing-up doors.
 5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
 6. Doors from corridor to electromagnetic shielded room.
 7. Day gate on vault door.

C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.24 FINISHES

A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
3. Pivots: Match door trim.
4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

2.25 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA COR for approval.
- B. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:
- C. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
- 1.Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 - 2.Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 - 3.Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 - 4.Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
 - 5.Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
 - 6.Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
 - 7.Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
 - 8.Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors except security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on

interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with hex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws. Door opening force shall not exceed 22.2 N (5 pounds) maximum in accordance with ABAAS. Measure and adjust opening force for all doors equipped with closers.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by COR. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Door Description	Number butts
Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry.

Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

C. **Door Hardware Selection**

1. Refer to 080671 Door Hardware Schedule

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the following:
 - 1. Glass.
 - 2. Not Used.
 - 3. Not Used.
 - 4. Not Used.
 - 5. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not Used.
- B. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS: Sound resistant doors.
- C. Not Used.
- D. Not Used.
- E. Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES: Mirrors.
- F. Not Used.
- G. Section 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS: Aluminum Windows.
- H. Not Used.
- I. Not Used.
- J. Not Used.
- K. Not Used.
- L. Not Used.
- M. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of spandrel glass, tinted (heat absorbing or light reducing) glass, and reflective (metallic coated) glass.
- N. Not Used.
- O. Not Used.
- P. Not Used.
- Q. Not Used.
- R. Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS: Access Control Systems.

1.3 LABELS

- A. Temporary labels:
 - 1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.

2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
 - c. Organic coated glass.
3. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies:
 - a. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies in accordance with UL 752 requirements for power rating specified.
 - b. Identify each security glazing permanently with glazing manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, product number, and DOS Code number inconspicuously located in lower corner on protective side and visible after glazing is framed.
 - c. The "attack (threat) side" is to be identified in bold lettering on each side of glazing with removable label.
4. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.
2. Design Wind Pressures: In accordance with ASCE 7 and in accordance with applicable codes.
 - a. Design pressures are 120 mph design wind load and Category C exposure.
 - b. Windborne-Debris Resistance: Capable of resisting impact from windborne debris based on testing glazing identical to those specified, according to ASTM E 1886 and testing information in ASTM E 1996 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Wind Design Data: In accordance with ASCE 7 and in accordance with applicable codes.
4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than the structural capacity of the glazing unit, the threshold at which frame engagement is no longer safely assured, 1/100 times the short-side length, or 19 mm (0.75 inch), whichever is less.

C. Not Used.

D. Not Used.

E. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:

1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
 2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
 3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.

4. Certificate test reports confirming compliance with specified bullet resistive rating.
 5. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the specified requirements.
 6. Not Used.
- D. Manufacturer Warranty.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Glass, each kind required.
 2. Insulating glass units.
 3. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
 4. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
 5. Putty, for wood sash glazing.
 6. Glazing cushion.
 7. Sealing compound.
 8. Bullet resistive material.
 9. Plastic glazing material, each type required.
- F. Samples:
1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).
 2. Tinted glass.
 3. Reflective glass.
 4. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
- G. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.
- D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of

glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":

1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing are to be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces is to be approved and applied by manufacturer.
4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 degrees C (60 to 75 degrees F), during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.
 - 1. Not Used.
 - 2. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.
 - 3. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.
 - 4. Not Used.
 - 5. Not Used.
 - 6. Not Used.
 - 7. Not Used.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 800.....Test Methods for Sealants
 - 810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in
Building - Safety Performance Specifications
and Methods of Test
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - 7-10.....Wind Load Provisions
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C542-05(2017).....Lock-Strip Gaskets
 - C716-06(2020).....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill
Glazing Materials
 - C794-18.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C864-05(2019).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers
 - C920-18.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C964-20.....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing
 - C1036-16.....Flat Glass
 - C1048-18.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.

C1172-19.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
C1349-17.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat
Glass Clad Polycarbonate
C1376-15.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on
Flat Glass
D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a
Horizontal Position
D4802-16.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet
E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
E119-20.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building
Construction and Material
E1300-16.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
E1886-19.....Standard Test Method for Performance of
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by
Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure
Differentials
E1996-17.....Standard Specification for Performance of
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne
Debris in Hurricanes
E2141-14.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
E2190-19.....Insulating Glass Unit
E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage
Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F)
of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage
Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units

- E2354-10.....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive
Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2355-10.....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light
Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive
Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface
- F1233-08 (2019).....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing
Materials and Systems
- F1642/F1642M-17.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems
Subject to Airblast Loadings
- F. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
- 16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials
- G. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
- 2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual
- 2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual
- 2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
- 2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC.....International Building Code
- I. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)
- J. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):
- TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
- TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed
Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and
Residential Use
- K. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)
- L. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows
- 252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- 257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass
Block Assemblies
- M. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- N. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- O. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 9-08 (R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials

752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

P. Department of Veterans Affairs:

Q. Physical Security Design Manual for VA Mission Critical Protected
Facilities January 2015

R. Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet
performance requirements.

1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise
indicated.

B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each
glass type.

C. Clear Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Not Used.

E. Tinted Heat reflective and low emissivity coated glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.

2. Color: Match existing.

F. Not Used.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

A. Not Used.

B. Not Used.

C. Not Used.

D. Clear Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

E. Tinted Tempered Glass.

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.

F. Not Used.

2.3 COATED GLASS

- A. Reflective-Coated Spandrel Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1376, Kind CS and ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition B, Type I.
- B. Reflective-Coated Low-E Coated Tempered Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1376 and ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 with reflective metallic coating.
- C. Ceramic Coated Vision Glass: Privacy Glass
 - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Quality q3 with ceramic coating applied by silk-screen process.
 - 2. Pattern shall be a frosted pattern used for privacy.
 - 3. Apply coating to third surface of insulating glass units
 - 4. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Not Used.
- E. Not Used.

2.4 NOT USED

2.5 NOT USED

2.6 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Two or more lites of heat treated glass bonded with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer complying with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions. Minimum total laminated thickness of 1/4" for blast resistant glazing.
- B. Interlayer: Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing unless otherwise indicated in construction documents or scheduled.
- C. Interlayer: Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:
 - 1. Horizontal or sloped glazing.
 - 2. Acoustical glazing.
 - 3. Assemblies requiring heat strengthened or fully tempered glass.
- D. Interlayer: Use 2.28 mm (0.090 inch) thick interlayer where required to meet performance requirements.
- E. Interlayer Color: Clear, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents or scheduled.

2.7 NOT USED

2.8 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Standard of Quality: "PPG's Solarban 60 IGU consisting of Solarbronze Glass, Indoor Lite of clear tempered glass and Solarban 60 Low-E coating on #2 surface or comparable product by other manufacturer

approved by Contracting Officer. Product shall match existing glass appearance.

- B. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190. The exterior glass unit shall be fully tempered and the inner glass unit shall be laminated annealed at a minimum for all blast resistant glazing.
- C. Assemble units using glass types specified:
- D. Sealed Edge Units (SEU):
 - 1. Insulating Glass Unit Makeup
 - a. Outboard Lite
 - 1. Glass type: Tinted tempered glass
 - 2. Glass Tint: Bronze - Match Existing
 - 3. Nominal Thickness: 1/4"
 - 4. Glass Strength: Tempered
 - 5. Low E Coating Orientation: (Surface #2)
 - b. Spacer
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: 1/2"
 - 2. Gas Fill: (90% Argon)
 - c. Inboard Lite
 - 1. Glass Type: Clear Tempered Glass
 - 2. Glass Tint: Clear
 - 3. Nominal Thickness: 1/4"
 - 4. Glass Strength: Tempered
 - 5. Coating Orientation: N/A
 - 2. Performance Characteristics (Center of Glass)
 - a. Visible Light Transmittance: 42%
 - b. Outdoor Visible Light Reflectance: 7%
 - c. Winter U-factor (U-value): 0.29
 - d. Shading Coefficient (SC): 0.32
 - e. Solar heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.28
 - 3. Glass shall be tempered as required by codes, or as required to meet thermal stress and wind loads.
 - 4. Glass heat-treated by horizontal (roller hearth) process with inherent roller wave distortion parallel to the bottom edge of the glass as installed when specified. Glass shall comply with State or local energy code requirement.
- E. NOT USED

F. NOT USED

G. For Spandrel Insulating Glass Units use Spandrel Glass for inboard lite.

H. For Privacy Insulating Glass Units in Locker Rooms use Ceramic Coated Vision Glass for inboard lite

2.9 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as indicated on construction documents or otherwise scheduled, based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.

1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.
2. Temperature Rise Limitation: Units over 0.065 square meter (100 square inch) must comply with 232 deg. C (450 degress F) limitation.
3. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
4. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
5. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fire-protection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.
6. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Units made from two lites of clear, ceramic glass, 8 mm (5/16 inch) total thickness, for rating scheduled.
7. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear (low-iron) float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire wall assemblies, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC for fire-resistance ratings of wall assemblies as indicated on construction documents or otherwise scheduled, based upon testing according to NFPA 252 and ASTM E119 or UL 263.

1. Labeling: Permanently label fire-resistance-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
2. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers:
Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear low-iron float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Double Glazing Units with Gel Fill: Units made from two lites of uncoated, fully tempered, ultra-clear (low-iron) float glass, with perimeter metal spacer and edge seal forming cavity filled with clear, fully transparent, heat-absorbing gel, of thickness and fire-protection rating scheduled.

2.10 NOT USED

2.11 NOT USED

2.12 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
 1. Silicone type.
 2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
 4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
 5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
 6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.
- C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
 1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
 4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- D. Glazing Tapes:

1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 - b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.
- E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.
- F. Not Used.
- G. Not Used.
- H. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
 1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
 2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
 3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.
- I. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.
- J. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
 1. Type S.
 2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
 3. Grade NS.
 4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
 5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- K. Not Used.
- L. Not Used.
- M. Color:
 1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
 2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

- N. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.
- B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.

F. Not Used.

G. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.

H. Not Used.

I. Not Used.

J. Not Used.

K. Insulating Glass Units:

1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When glazing gaskets are used, they are to be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.

L. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:

1. Wire Glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
2. Other fire protective and fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 80.

M. Not Used

3.4 NOT USED

3.5 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.6 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.

- B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 152 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
- E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.
- F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.7 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
- B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
- D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.8 NOT USED

3.9 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.

E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.

F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.10 NOT USED

3.11 NOT USED

3.12 NOT USED

3.13 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.

B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.

C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.14 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.15 GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Fire Resistant Glass:

1. NOT USED
2. NOT USED
3. NOT USED

B. Tempered Glass:

1. Install in full and half glazed doors unless indicated otherwise.
2. Install in storefront, windows, and door sidelights adjacent to doors.
3. Use clear tempered glass on interior side lights and doors, and on exterior doors and sidelights unless otherwise indicated or specified.
4. NOT USED
5. Use SEU tinted tempered and clear tempered insulating glass on storefront and sidelights.
6. Use SEU Low E tempered and clear glass, G-41, on storefront and sidelights.
7. NOT USED

8. Use tinted tempered glass in exterior pane and clear tempered glass in interior pane unless specified otherwise of insulating glass units adjacent to door.

9. NOT USED

D. Clear Glass:

1. Interior observation windows not specified otherwise.
2. Interior pane of dual glazed windows not receiving tempered, laminated or organic coated glass, or other special glass indicated or specified.

E. Tinted Glass: Exterior pane of dual glazed windows not receiving tinted tempered glass.

F. Insulating Glass:

3. NOT USED

4. NOT USED

5. Install SEU tinted tempered and clear tempered glass in storefronts, adjacent to entrances or walks.

6. Install SEU tinted tempered and laminated glass in skylights and other overhead conditions.

G. Laminated Glass: Install as specified in doors, observation windows and interior pane of dual glazed windows where indicated.

7. NOT USED

8. If laminated glass is required for double glazed windows, provide it for interior panes only.

9. NOT USED

H. NOT USED

I. NOT USED

J. NOT USED

K. Spandrel Glass: Install specified spandrel glazing where indicated.

- - - E N D - - -

BILOXI NATIONAL CEMETERY GRAVESITE EXPANSION

832CM3036

01-01-21

(This page is left blank intentionally)

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES: Louvers in Steel Doors.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of finish.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, operating devices, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Each type of louver and vent.
- D. Color samples.
- E. Blast Design Calculations: Louver System and Anchorage
 - 1. Submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years experience in design of blast resistant window systems, verifying louver assembly including anchors comply with specified blast resistance performance. The magnitudes of the design threats W1,W2 and GP1,GP2 are defined in the Physical Security Design Standards Data Definitions which is a document separate from the referenced VA Security Design Manual. The Physical Security Design Standards Data Definitions are provided on a need to know basis by the blast/structural engineer performing the blast design on VA projects. It is the responsibility of the engineer of blast resistant windows to request and obtain the Physical Security Design Data Standard Data Definitions from the VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM). Any associated delays or increased costs due to failure to obtain this information will be borne by the contractor.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List - Updated Monthly
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
 - A1008/A1008M-20.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
 - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
 - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate (Metric)
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
 - D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-15.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):
500-L-07 Testing Louvers
- I. Protective Design Center
PDC-TR-08 Single Degree of Freedom Structural Response Limits for Antiterrorism Design

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 min.
- D. Carbon Steel and Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M (interior use louvers only).
- E. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.
- F. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
 - 1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
 - 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of stainless steel or aluminum with same finish as louvers.
 - 3. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames and wire guards within mental health areas to be non-removable/tamper-proof type.
- G. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.
- H. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS:

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
 - 2. Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
 - 3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
 - 4. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Louvers are to bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.
- C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum. Blades to be standard type and have reinforcing bosses.
 2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1676 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
 3. Louvers are to withstand the effects or gravity loads and the following wind loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.
 - a. Wind load acting inward or outward of not less than 1436 Pa (30 pound per square foot.).
- D. Stainless Steel Louvers: Form stainless steel louvers using 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick sheet for frames, blades, sills and mullions.
1. Provide louver with fixed 45 degree standard blades with water baffle. Make overall frame size 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than opening, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
 2. Single louver sections are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) in width. For openings larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) wide, provide multiple sections not larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) wide separated by mullions.
- E. Formed Steel Louvers: Form galvanized louvers using 1.5 mm (0.059-inch) thick sheet for frames, blades, sills and mullions.
1. Provide louver with fixed 45 degree standard blades with water baffle. Make overall frame size 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than opening, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
 2. Single louver sections are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) in width. For openings larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) wide, provide multiple sections not larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) side separated by mullions.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES:

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.

- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as indicated in construction documents.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS:

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh to be woven from not less than 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over 1219 mm (4 feet) in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices of same finish as louvers designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS:

- A. Uninsulated panels attached with clips or screws as follows: Panel finish is to be same finish applied to louvers.
 - 1. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louvers, 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) minimum thickness.
 - 2. Galvanized-steel sheet for galvanized-steel louvers, 1.02 mm (0.040 inch) minimum.
 - 3. Stainless-steel sheet for stainless-steel louvers, not less than 0.95 mm (0.038 inch) minimum.
- B. Insulated laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver with clips on screws and gasketed or sealant sealed perimeter. Panel finish is to be same finish applied to louvers.
 - 1. Thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 2. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louver 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) minimum.
 - 3. Galvanized-steel sheet for galvanized-steel louver 0.71 mm (0.028 inch) minimum.
 - 4. Stainless-steel sheet for stainless-steel louvers 0.79 mm (0.031 inch) minimum.
 - 5. Insulating Core: Rigid, glass-fiber-board insulation or extruded-polystyrene foam .

2.6 EXTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS:

- A. Fabricate of 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum. Miter frames at corners and join by concealed corner brackets. Louvers are to be weather resistant type.
- B. Equip louvers on outside with wire guards, except omit wire guards for louvers in doors located completely below enclosed areaways.

2.7 WALL VENTS:

- A. Fabricate exterior wall vents from either 4.7 mm (0.185-inch) thick aluminum plate or 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cast iron, perforated in diamond lattice pattern, with not over 19 mm (3/4-inch) openings.
- B. Vents are to have aluminum screen frame with aluminum alloy insect screening mounted on back of vent by means of 19 mm x 5 mm (3/4-inch by 3/16-inch) top and bottom bars screwed to grille.
- C. Vent Frames in Masonry: Fabricate of 45 mm x 30 mm x 5 mm (1-3/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch by 3/16-inch) steel angles bolted with 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter expansion bolts at jambs.

2.8 AIR INTAKE VENTS:

- A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221M (B221). Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.
- B. Provide 0.8 mm (0.032-inch) thick aluminum sleeves where indicated in construction documents.

2.9 BRICK VENTS:

- A. Vents are to be of size shown formed of approximately 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick cast aluminum, or 3 mm (0.118 inch) extruded aluminum.
- B. Provide vents complete with aluminum screen frame with corrosion resistant insect screening mounted on back of vent.
- C. Provide vents with required anchors.

2.10 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers Air Intake Vents:
 - 1. Anodized finish
 - a. AA-M1X, Mill finish, as fabricated.
 - b. AA-M10C22A41, Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.17 mm (0.7 mils) thick.

- c. AA-M10C22A42, Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.17 mm (0.7 mils) thick.

C. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, are to be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

2.11 PROTECTION:

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on colored anodized finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Set wall louvers and vents in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers and vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to
- B. receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING Section 09 67 23.20, RESINOUS EPOXY BASE WITH VINYL CHIP BROADCAST (RES-2) Section 09 67 23.30, RESINOUS MORTAR (Epoxy Resin Composition) FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
- B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Moisture remediation system
 - 2. Underlayment Primer
 - 3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
 - 4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)
- D. Test Data:
 - 1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM) :
- D638-14 (2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
 - D4259-18 (2019) Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.
 - C109/C109M-20b (2020) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens
 - 7234-19 (2020) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers
 - E96/E96M-16 (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - F710-1e1 (2020) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
 - F1869-16a Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
 - F2170-19a (2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
 - C348-20 (2020) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
 - C191-19 (2020) Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

- A. System Descriptions:
1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
- C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
1. Liquid applied coating:
 - a. Resin: epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
 - c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
 - d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils
- D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113 (Ammended 02/05/2016)	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 ⁵ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

A. System Descriptions:

1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

C. System Characteristics:

1. Wearing Surface: smooth
2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348

G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of moisture insensitive tile in 6 hours, floor coverings in 16 hours, and resinous flooring in 3-7 days.

H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate

I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer:

- a. Resin: copolymer
- b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
- c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
- d. All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
- e. Number of Coats: (1) one.

2. Grout Resurfacing Base:

- a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
 - b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
 - 1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.
 - 2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
 - c. Aggregates: for applications greater than linch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.
- J.

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.3 CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT (NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)

- A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days
- C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).
- D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
 - 1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.

2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.
- B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.
- C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
 1. Dry abrasive blasting.
 2. Wet abrasive blasting.
 3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
 4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
 5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.
- H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture's formal and project specific written recommendation.
- I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer's instructions.
- K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.
- L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.

- M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

- A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.
- B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.
- C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.
- B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

6/1/2019.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

1.5 DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

A. SECTION 03 30 00, CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE

Surface	Finish Description
New Concrete To Receive Resilient Flooring	Steel Trowel Finish

B. NOT USED

1.6 DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

A. Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING Mortar shall match existing brick walls on exterior. Standard gray mortar for exposed interior CMU.

B. NOT USED

C. NOT USED

D. NOT USED

E. NOT USED

F. NOT USED

1.7 DIVISION 05 - METALS

A. NOT USED

B. NOT USED

C. NOT USED

D. NOT USED

E. SECTION 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS

Item	Finish
Modular Channel Units	Factory Finish-Oven Baked Primer

Loose Lintels	Paint
Aluminum Plate Door Sill	Mill Finish
Aluminum Safety Nosing	Mill Finish
Interior Steel Ladders	Galvanized

F. SECTION 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS

Component	Finish	Color
Guard Rails	Paint	As selected by COR/ VA ID
Handrails	Paint	As selected by COR/ VA ID
Stringers	Paint	As selected by COR/ VA ID
Risers	Paint	As selected by COR/ VA ID
Underside	Paint	As selected by COR/ VA ID

G. SECTION 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES Match Existing

1.8 DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

A. NOT USED

B. SECTION 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY

	1. STAFF BREAKROOM			
Room No. CONFERENCE/BREAK/TRAINING	Component	Finish Code	Material	Finish/Color
	Countertop(s)	SS1	Solid Surface	Wilsonart Arctic Dune 9253CM
	Vertical Surface(s)	PLAM1	Commercial High Pressure Laminate	Wilsonart 7954-38 Natural Rift - Horizontal Run

	Shelving			
	Trim			
	Drawers			
	Misc. Items	MTL-1	Aluminum	Chemetal 400- Vortex Collection, Deep Grind Pattern, 4' x 8' - #440 Crescendo Aluminum
	Base			

Division 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

C. NOT USED

D. NOT USED

E. SECTION 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

Location	Color
Masonry Expansion Joints	Match existing mortar color
CMU Control Joints	Match existing mortar color
New to Existing Walls	Match existing mortar color
Building Expansion Joints	Dark Bronze Aluminum
Masonry Sealed Joints	Match existing mortar color

1.9 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

1. Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss

Door	HMD1 - Sherwin Williams SW 7675 Sealskin - Level 5
Frame	HMF1 - Sherwin Williams SW 7675 Sealskin - Level 5

B. SECTION 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

Component	Finish/Color
Doors	VT Industries; Red Oak, Plain Sliced, Equal to RA18 Ravine

C. SECTION 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

Material	Finish/Color
Steel	Primed White, Field Painted to match wall or ceiling color it is contained within

D. SECTION 08 71 00, BUILDERS HARDWARE

Item	Material	Finish
Hinges	Stainless Steel	630
Door Closers	Steel or iron	Factory Applied Satin Aluminum Paint
Closer/ Holder		Factory Applied Satin Aluminum Paint
Floor Stops		626
Door Holders		626
Lock/ Latches	Stainless Steel	630
Key Cabinet	Steel	626

Armor Plates	Stainless Steel	630
Kick Mop Plates	Stainless Steel	630
Door Edging	Stainless Steel	630
Exit Device	Stainless Steel	630
Flush Bolts		626
Door Pulls	Stainless Steel	630
Push Plates	Stainless Steel	630
Combination Push Pull Plate	Stainless Steel	630
Coordinators		626
Light Proof Seals		626
Weather Strip		626
Threshold	Aluminum	Mill Finish

E. SECTION 08 80 00, GLAZING

Glazing Type	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
INSULATED GLAZING	ALL OTHER EXTERIOR GLAZING	
TEMPERED GLAZING	INTERIOR GLAZING	
FIRE RESISTANT GLAZING	VISION LITES IN RATED DOORS	
SPANDREL INSULATED GLAZING	7 TH & 8 TH FLOOR- As indicated on Const Dwgs	
TRANSLUCENT INSULATED GLAZING	7 TH & 8 TH FLOOR- As indicated on Const Dwgs	

1.10 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A.

1. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING		
Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No
PT1 (Mosaic)	Emser	Sandstorm Kalahari
PT2 (Wall)	Emser	Sandstorm Kalahari

2. SECTION 09 30 13, [CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING] PORCELAIN TILE GROUT		
Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
GT1	Mapei	Kerapoxy, 5002 Pewter

3. SECTION 09 30 13, [CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING] METAL DIVIDER STRIPS		
Finish Code, Location	Type, Size, Material	Manufacturer
TR1 (@ PT2 Wall at exposed edges)	Sized to fit application	Schluter Systems or approved equal
TR2 (@ PT1 Floor at exposed edges)	Sized to fit application	Schluter Systems or approved equal

B. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

1. NOT USED

C. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

Finish Code	Size	Material/Component	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.

BILOXI NATIONAL CEMETERY GRAVESITE EXPANSION
832CM3036
01-01-21

LVT1	25 cm x 1 m (9.845 in x 39.38 in)	Luxury Vinyl Tile	Interface	Level Set Collections - Textured Woodgrains - A00401 Distressed Walnut

D. SECTION 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING (WSF)

1. NOT USED

E. SECTION 09 65 16, [RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING], HEAT WELDED SEAMS (WSF)

1. NOT USED

F. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Item	Size	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
RB1	Rubber Base	4"	Roppe	Pinnacle Rubber Base Standard 5/8" Toe - 193 Black Brown
RF2	Resilient Stair Treads	Sized to fit application	Tarkett	Angle Fit Rubber Stair Tread with Integrated Riser, 48 Grey WG, Hammered Texture
TR3	Trim, Rubber	Sized to fit application	Roppe	#67 Adapter and Transition or equal, 40CR2P193 Black Brown

G. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINTING

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4		a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and
	min. 35 units		
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6a	traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7		a high gloss more than 85 units	

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P1	Level 5	Sherwin Williams	PROMAR 200 ZERO VOC, SW 7014 Eider White
SC1	Level 6	Sherwin Williams	Sherwin Williams, Pro Industrial, High-Performance Epoxy, MPI #98. Product Number: B67W00201-16 7011 Natural Choice
P4	Level 5	Sherwin Williams	PROMAR 200 ZERO VOC, SW 9139 Debonair
HMWF1/HMD1	Level 5	Sherwin Williams	Pro Industrial SW 7675 Sealskin

1.11 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

A. SECTION 10 11 13, CHALKBOARDS AND MARKERBOARDS / SECTION 10 11 23, TACKBOARDS

Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.

B. SECTION 10 21 23, CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

1. NOT USED

C. NOT USED

D. NOT USED

E. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

1. NOT USED

F. SECTION 10 44 13, FIRE EXTNGUISHER CABINETS Match Existing

Component	Material	Finish

G. SECTION 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES Stainless Steel-Type 304- Satin

H. Not Used

1.12 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS

A. NOT USED

B. SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS

Type	Finish/Color
Methyl Methacrylate	

C. NOT USED

1.15 DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

A. SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES See Plumbing Specifications

1.16 DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL SEE ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

A. NOT USED

Component	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color/Name
Cabinet Frame				
Face Panel				
Doors				

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	
Term	Abbreviation
Access Flooring	AF
Accordion Folding Partition	AFP
Acoustical Ceiling	AT
Acoustical Ceiling, Special Faced	AT (SP)
Acoustical Metal Pan Ceiling	AMP
Acoustical Wall Panel	AWP
Acoustical Wall Treatment	AWT
Acoustical Wallcovering	AWF
Anodized Aluminum Colored	AAC
Anodized Aluminum Natural Finish	AA
Baked On Enamel	BE
Brick Face	BR
Brick Flooring	BF
Brick Paving	BP
Carpet	CP

Carpet Athletic Flooring	CAF
Carpet Module Tile	CPT
Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick	CGFB
Ceramic Mosaic Tile	FTCT
Concrete	C
Concrete Masonry Unit	CMU
Divider Strips Marble	DS MB
Epoxy Coating	EC
Epoxy Resin Flooring	ERF
Existing	E
Exposed Divider Strips	EXP
Exterior	EXT
Exterior Finish System	EFS
Exterior Paint	EXT-P
Exterior Stain	EXT-ST
Fabric Wallcovering	WF
Facing Tile	SCT
Feature Strips	FS
Floor Mats & Frames	FM
Floor Tile, Mosaic	FT
Fluorocarbon	FC
Folding Panel Partition	FP
Foot Grille	FG
Glass Masonry Unit	GUMU
Glazed Face CMU	GCMU

BILOXI NATIONAL CEMETERY GRAVESITE EXPANSION
832CM3036
01-01-21

Glazed Structural Facing Tile	SFTU
Granite	GT
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
High Glazed Coating	SC
Latex Mastic Flooring	LM
Linear Metal Ceiling	LMC
Linear Wood Ceiling	LWC
Marble	MB
Material	MAT
Mortar	M
Multi-Color Coating	MC
Natural Finish	NF
Paint	P
Paver Tile	PVT
Perforated Metal Facing (Tile or Panels)	PMF
Plaster	PL
Plaster High Strength	HSPL
Plaster Keene Cement	KC
Plastic Laminate	HPDL
Polypropylene Fabric Wallcovering	PFW
Porcelain Paver Tile	PPT
Quarry Tile	QT
Radiant Ceiling Panel	RCP

System	
Resilient Stair Tread	RST
Rubber Base	RB
Rubber Tile Flooring	RT
Spandrel Glass	SLG
Stain	ST
Stone Flooring	SF
Structural Clay	SC
Suspension Decorative Grids Grids	SDG
Terrazzo Portland Cement	PCT
Terrazzo Tile	TT
Terrazzo, Thin Set	
Textured Gypsum Ceiling Panel	TGC
Textured Metal Ceiling Panel	TMC
Thin set Terrazzo	TST
Veneer Plaster	VP
Vinyl Base	VB
Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering	W
Vinyl Composition Tile	VCT
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	VSF
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	WSF

(Welded Seams)	
Wall Border	WB

Wood	WD

3.2 FINSIH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS

Symbol Definition

**	Same finish as adjoining walls
-	No color required
E	Existing
XX	To match existing
EFTR	Existing finish to remain
RM	Remove

--- E N D---

BILOXI NATIONAL CEMETERY GRAVESITE EXPANSION
832CM3036
01-01-21

(This page is left blank intentionally)

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Not Used.
- F. Not Used.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Not Used.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-15.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related
Building Materials and Systems

C475-15.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing
Gypsum Board

C840-13.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-12.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-15.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel
Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in.
(2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-14.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum
Veneer Base

C1177-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1178/C1178M-18.....Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water
Resistant Backing Panel

C1658-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-14.....Gypsum Board

- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
 - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
 - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
 - 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1178, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.
- E. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post-industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post-industrial recycled gypsum content).
- F. Sound Board: Acoustic Gypsum Board: Acoustically enhanced high-density fire-resistant Type X. 5/8" thick gypsum board consisting of a layer of viscoelastic damping polymer sandwiched between two pieces of high density mold resistant gypsum board.
 - 1. ASTM E90
 - 2. ASTM G21
 - 3. ASTM C1629
- G. All gypsum board shall be mold and mildew resistant.

2.2 GLASS MAT SHEATHING

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.
- C. ASTM D3273 - Resisting mold growth
- D. Heavy duty coated fiberglass facers

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punch-outs or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.
 - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
 - e. Corridor partitions.
 - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
 - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.

- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings and suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
 - 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
 - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.

5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
 - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
 - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.

- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR
(Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25-1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown.
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
 3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- D. Gypsum Board:
1. Two-hour wall:
 - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
 - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
 2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.
- F. Not Used.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 5 finish for all finished areas open to public view unless indicated otherwise. Coordinate level of gypsum board finish

with substrate requirements of scheduled wall finish including requirements of Section 09 96 59 HIGH BUILD GLAZED COATINGS.

- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non-decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction, fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

3.7 NOT USED

- - - E N D - - -

BILOXI
NATIONAL CEMETERY GRAVESITE EXPANSION
832CM3036
04-01-20

(This page is left blank intentionally)

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not Used.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of Joints.
- C. Not Used.
- D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified.
- E. Not Used.
- F. Not Used.
- G. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING: Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring.
- H. Not Used.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
 - 2. Mosaic floor tile panels, 228 by 228 mm (9 by 9 inches), each type, color, size and pattern.
 - 3. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
 - 4. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
 - 5. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- D. Product Data:
 - 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - 2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
 - 3. Cementitious backer unit.

4. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
5. Divider strip.
6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
7. Reinforcing tape.
8. Leveling compound.
9. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
10. Commercial portland cement grout.
11. Organic adhesive.
12. Slip resistant tile.
13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
14. Fasteners.

E. Certification:

1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
 - b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
 - c. Commercial portland cement grout.
 - d. Cementitious backer unit.
 - e. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
 - f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - g. Reinforcing tape.
 - h. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
 - i. Leveling compound.
 - j. Organic adhesive.
 - k. Waterproof isolation membrane.
 - l. Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.

F. Installer Qualifications:

1. Submit letter stating installer's experience.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.
- B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
- C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A10.20-06(R2016).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble Work
 - A108/A118/A136.1:2019...Installation of Ceramic Tile
 - A108.01-18.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades
 - A108.02-19.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship
 - A108.1A-17.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1B-17.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1C-17.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.4-09.....Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
 - A108.5-10 Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.6-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy

A108.8-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan
Resin Mortar and Grout

A108.9-10.....Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion
Mortar/Grout

A108.10-17.....Grout in Tilework

A108.11-18.....Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer
Units

A108.12-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior
Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.13-16.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone

A108.14-10.....Paper-Faced Glass Mosaic Tile

A108.15-19.....Alternate Method: Paper-Faced Glass Mosaic Tile

A108.17-16.....Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic
Tile and Dimension Stone

A118.1-19.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

A118.3-13.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-
Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable
Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive

A118.4-19.....Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar

A118.5-16.....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts

A118.6-19.....Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation

A118.7-1.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile
Installation

A118.8-16.....Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/ Grout

A118.9-19.....Cementitious Backer Units

A118.10-14.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
Installation

A118.11-17.....EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Modified Dry-set
Mortar

A118.12-14.....Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic
Tile and Dimension Stone Installation

A118.13-14.....Bonded Sound Reduction Membranes for Thin-Set
Ceramic Tile Installation

A118.15-19.....Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar

A136.1-13.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic
Tile

A137.1-17.....American National Standard Specifications for
Ceramic Tile

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

A1064/A1064M-18a.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C109/C109M-20b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or
[50-mm] Cube Specimens)

C241/C241M-15e1.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot
Traffic

C348-20.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C627-18.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation
Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester

C954-18.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel
Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84
mm) in thickness

C979/C979M-16.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1002-18.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Panel Products

C1027-19.....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion
Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

C1127/C1127M-15.....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,
Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing
Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-18.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat
Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

C1325-19.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious
Backer Units

C1353/C1353M-20e1.....Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone
Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary
Platform, Double-Head Abraser

- D1204-14(2020).....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of
Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheet or Film at
Elevated Temperature
- D2240-15e1.....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer
Hardness
- D2497-07(2018).....Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base
Filament Single Yarns
- D3045-2018.....Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load
- D4397-16.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene
Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and
Agricultural Applications
- D5109-12(Withdrawn2020).Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad
Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring
Boards (recommend deletion)
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Marble Institute of America (MIA)/ Building Stone Institute (BSI):
Dimension Stone Design Manual VIII-2016
- F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):
Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2020)G. TCNA DCOF AcuTest-
2012,Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

- A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
 - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
 - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens,
Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
 - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
 3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
 - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with
ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.
 - 1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors
that will be walked on when wet.

- b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
 - 1) Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
 - 2) Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at rate of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.
- c. Porcelain Floor Tile: Matte surface finish with raised ridges spaced uniformly over tile surface.
- 4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.
- 5. Back mounted tiles in showers. Provide certification that the factory mounted tile has been used successfully in service at three (3) projects and is suitable for wet locations.
- 6. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
- 7. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
 - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.
 - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
 - c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with furan or epoxy or latex modified mortars.
- B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.
- C. Unglazed Quarry Tile: Nominal 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, square edges.
- D. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.
- E. Porcelain Floor Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with cushion edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method are to be made of approximately 50 percent feldspar; the remaining 50 percent is to be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5 percent or less and a breaking strength of between 176 to 181 kg (390 to 400 pounds).
- F. Trim Shapes:
 - 1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.

2. Use slip resistant trim shapes for horizontal surfaces of showers overflow ledges, recessed steps, shower curbs, drying area curbs, and seats.
3. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile including existing spaces unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
4. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
 - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
 - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
 - d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
 - e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
 - f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
 - g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
 - h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
 - i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set portland cement mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, and organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.
 - j. Not Used.
 - k. Provide cove and bullnose shapes for countertops, where indicated in construction documents, and required to complete tile work.

2.2 BACKER UNITS

A. Cementitious Backer Units:

1. Use in showers or wet areas.
2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

B. Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Board:

1. Use in showers or wet areas.
2. Conform to ASTM C1178/C1178M.
3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

- A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.02.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.
- E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.
- F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:
 1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.

2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A118.5.

G. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:

1. TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-14 (above ground concrete).
2. ANSI A118.10.
3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
 - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
 - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
 - c. Tensile strength: Between .27 - .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).
 - d. No volatile compounds (VOC).
4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

H. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:

1. Sheet System TCNA F122-14 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
2. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
3. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
4. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature -37 degrees C (-35 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2-inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C

after Heat Aging		80 Elongation	(194 degrees F) for 168 hours

5. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
6. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Coloring Pigments:

1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated. Zero VOC content.

C. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

D. High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7 with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).

1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

E. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).

1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 60 and 100 degrees C (140 and 212 degrees F), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:

1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
 2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
 3. Tensile strength - 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
 4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.8 NOT USED

2.9 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

- A. Terrazzo type divider strips.
- B. Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) long leg. Height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.
- C. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.
- D. Half-hard brass or stainless-steel, ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

2.10 WATER

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.11 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

2.12 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING

- A. ASTM A1064/A1064M welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

2.13 POLYETHYLENE SHEET

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (6 mils).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
 - 1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
 - 1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:
 - 1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where

ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.

3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
 - b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
 - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:

1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown on construction documents.
2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 3.2 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).
3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
6. Perform flood test to verify mortar bed slopes to drain before installing tile. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to be present during flood test.

- D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin is to be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Cleavage Membrane:

1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.

F. Walls:

1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
 - a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
 - b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1C.
 - c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
 - 1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
 - 2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
 - 3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
 - d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two (2) coats.

G. Existing Floors and Walls:

1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in

conjunction with existing floor tiles, cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- G. Joint Treatment:
 - 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
 - 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT BACKING BOARD

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
TCNA Systems W245-1.
- B. Treat joints with tape and latex-portland cement mortar or adhesive.

3.6 NOT USED

3.7 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

- A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other

materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

C. At preformed sealant joint: Refer to Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.

1. Comply with recommendations in TCNA for Vertical and Horizontal Joint Design Essentials. TCNA Systems EJ 171.

- a. Locate joint in tile surfaces directly above joint in sub-floor or where indicated when used with isolation membranes to allow off-setting of joint location from sub-floor joint.

- b. Fasten full length to sub-floor using a construction adhesive.

- c. Trowel setting material with full coverage over the entire leg.

2. Set tile up against the joint ensuring that the top edge of the joint is flush or slightly below the top of the tile.

3.8 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL

A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.

B. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:

1. Install mortar bed in a manner that does not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.

2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.

3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains shown on construction documents, float finish.

4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.

5. For tile set with portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.

C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCNA System F121-14 or F111-14.

2. Not Used

3. Not Used

4. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane per ANSI 108.13, TCNA System F122-14 where indicated on construction documents.
5. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set portland cement mortar, or latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B and TCNA System W211-14, W221-14 or W222-14.
6. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
7. Set wall tile installed over portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set portland cement mortar or latex-portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System W231-14, W241-14.
8. Set tile over concrete in therapeutic pools in portland cement paste or dry set portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System P601MB-14.
9. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.1, TCNA System W242-14.
10. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. Align new tile work scheduled for existing spaces to the existing tile work unless specified otherwise.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.

- b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00,
JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and
fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
- 6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and
loose, cracked or defective tile.
- 7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
- 8. Floors:
 - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those
units mounted in wall recesses.
 - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and
existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction
documents.
 - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
 - d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve
full support of bond coat.
- 9. Walls:
 - a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas,
and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to
nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents
with tile.
 - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish
materials are indicated in construction documents.
 - c. At window openings, provide tile stools and reveals.
 - d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and
equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same
tile as scheduled for room proper.
- 10. Joints:
 - a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of
even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
 - b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic
tile work.
 - c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor
more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface
of tile.
 - d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm
(1/8 inch) wide.

11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:

- a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
- b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
- c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm (8 by 8 inches) or larger.
- d. Exterior tile wall installations.

3.9 NOT USED

3.10 NOT USED

3.11 NOT USED

3.12 NOT USED

3.13 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH CHEMICAL-RESISTANT BOND COAT

- A. Epoxy Resin Type: Install tile in accordance with Installation of Tile with Epoxy Mortar; ANSI A108.6.
- B. Furan Resin Type: Proportion, mix and place in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Set tile in accordance with ANSI A108.8.

3.14 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified.
- B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.10 and TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
 - 1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.76 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
 - 3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 101 mm (4 inches) above finish floor surface.
 - 4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).

5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (1 inch) of water for 24 hours.

C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:

1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

3.15 GROUTING

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.
2. Not Used
3. Not Used

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Sand Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.
3. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
4. High Performance Grout: ANSI A118.7.
5. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
6. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
7. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.5 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.16 MOVEMENT JOINTS

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile, at toe of base, and where indicated in construction documents not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.17 CLEANING:

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.

- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.19 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.
- B. Test kitchen and storage rooms.

- - - E N D - - -

(This page is left blank intentionally)

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Resilient base adhered to interior walls and partitions.
 2. Resilient stair treads adhered to interior stair treads.
 3. Sheet rubber flooring adhered to interior stair landings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet Flooring Integral Base: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.
- B. Rubber Tile Flooring at Landings: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.
- C. Color and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- F1344-15.....Rubber Floor Tile.
 - F1859-14e1.....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing.
 - F1860-14e1.....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing.
 - F1861-16.....Resilient Wall Base.
 - D4259-18.....Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- RR-T-650E (1994).....Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Skid-Resistant.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
- 310.2R-2013.....Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
 3. Installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
2. Resilient Stair Treads: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square, each type and color.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Stair Treads and Sheet Rubber Flooring: Submit Floor Score label.
 - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction." Contractor's one year labor and material warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Provide resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Sheet Rubber Flooring Recycled Content: 90 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
 - 1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
 - 2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.
- B. Applications:
 - 1. Carpet Flooring Locations: Style A - Straight.
 - 2. Other Locations: Style B - Cove.

2.3 RESILIENT STAIR TREADS

- A. Resilient Stair Treads: Rubber, skid-resistant abrasive strip nosing, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick nosing wear surface tapered to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick at riser.
 - 1. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Composition A, Type 2.
 - 2. Abrasive Strips: Design for access by visually impaired.
 - 3. Nosing: Flexible, accommodating angle between tread and riser; shape suiting sub-tread.
 - 4. Size: Single piece full stair tread width and depth.

2.4 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING

- A. Sheet Rubber Flooring: ASTM F1859 or ASTM F1860; Rubber, 900 mm (36 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, smooth face; color and pattern matching resilient stair treads.
- B. Use for stair landings and as scheduled.
- C. Use rubber flooring made with a minimum of 90% consumer rubber where possible

2.5 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Primer: Type recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Leveling Compound: Provide products mixed with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins.

2.7 ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing base, stair treads & landing flooring to permit new installation.
 - 1. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
 - 2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
 - 3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.
- E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.
- F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.
- G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.
- A. Existing and new Concrete Substrates for Resilient Rubber Sheet Flooring: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

- a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
- b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Applications:

1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
2. Install resilient base on casework, and other curb supported fixed equipment.
3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.

B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.

1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.

C. Installation:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.

D. Field form corners and end stops.

1. V-groove back of outside corner.
2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.

E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 RESILIENT STAIR TREAD INSTALLATION

A. Install resilient stair treads without joints on each stair tread substrate.

1. Install full width resilient stair treads on each intermediate and floor landing.

B. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient stair tread and substrate.

1. Roll resilient stair treads ensuring complete adhesion.

3.5 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Applications:

1. Install sheet rubber flooring on intermediate and floor landings where resilient stair treads are installed.
- B. Lay out sheet rubber flooring symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.
 1. Locate floor landing joints centered under doors.
- C. Installation:
 1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between sheet rubber flooring and substrate.
 2. Install sheet rubber flooring with 1 mm (0.04 inch) maximum width seams, perimeter joints, and joints with adjacent flooring.
 - a. Scribe sheet rubber flooring tight to interrupting surfaces.
 3. Roll sheet rubber flooring ensuring complete adhesion.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base, resilient stair treads, and sheet rubber flooring surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
 1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
- C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring 72 hours, minimum, after installation.
- B. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
 1. Cover resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
 2. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
 1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the installation of luxury vinyl tile, rubber tile and accessories required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Not Used.
- B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- C. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
- D. Not Used.
- E. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 - 2. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
 - 3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
 - 2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
 - 3. Feature Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
- E. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
 - 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.
- F. Test Reports:

1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY:

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

1.5 STORAGE:

- A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.
 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
 - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
 - b. Career long training.
 - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
 - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
 - D2240-05 (R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
 - D4078-02 (R2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish
 - E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source
 - E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
 - E1155/E1155M-14.....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
 - F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method
 - F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
 - F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring
 - F1344-12 (R2013).....Rubber Floor Tile
 - F1700-13a.....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
 - F1869-11.....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
 - F2170-11.....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes
 - F2195-13.....Linoleum Floor Tile
- C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.
- B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- D. Slip Resistance - Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

2.2 RUBBER TILE:

- A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1344, Class I-A, homogeneous rubber tile, solid color.
- B. Hardness: Manufacturer's standard hardness , measured using Shore, Type A durometer per ASTM D2240.
- C. Wearing Surface: Textured.
 - 1. Hammered.
- D. Thickness: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch).
- E. Size: 610 x 610 mm (24 x 24 inches).

2.3 NOT USED

2.4 NOT USED

2.5 LUXURY VINYL TILE:

- A. ASTM F1700, Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile, Type A.
- B. Thickness: Wear Layer: 22 mil, Total Thickness: 4.5 mm
- C. Size: 25 cm x 1 m (9.845" x 39.38").
- D. Provide products with recycled content with not less than 30 percent.
- E. Chemical Resistance: ASTM F925; pass.

2.6 ADHESIVES:

- A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.7 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.8 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.9 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

- A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.10 MOULDING:

- A. Provide tapered moldings of vinyl, rubber or clear anodized aluminum and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on molding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.
- B. Fasteners for Aluminum Moldings: Stainless steel of type required for substrate condition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.
- B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

- A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
 - 1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.
- B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

- C. Perform work regarding removal of flooring and adhesive containing asbestos as specified in Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.
- C. Tile Layout:
1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
 2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
 3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary.
- D. Application:
1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
 2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
 3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
 4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.
- E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Installation of Edge Strips:
1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
 2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
 3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.

4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and moldings, re-clean resilient materials.

3.5 LOCATION:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

(This page is left blank intentionally)

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS: Activity Hazard Analysis.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Not Used.
- D. Not Used
- E. Not Used
- F. Division 05 METALS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- G. Division 08 OPENINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- H. Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS: Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes.
- I. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat.
- J. Division 10 SPECIALTIES: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- K. Division 11 EQUIPMENT: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- L. Division 12 FURNISHINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- M. Division 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- N. Division 14 CONVEYING EQUIPMENT: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- O. Division 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- P. Division 22 PLUMBING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- Q. Division 23 HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- R. Division 26 ELECTRICAL: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- S. Division 27 COMMUNICATIONS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- T. Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- Division 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Painter qualifications.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

E. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started, submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - c. Product type and color.
 - d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

F. Sample of identity markers if used.

G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.

4. Intumescent clear coating or fire-retardant paint.
5. Not Used.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 1. Name of manufacturer.
 2. Product type.
 3. Batch number.
 4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 **NOT USED**

1.7 **REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
 - d. Not Used.
 - 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
 - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.8 **SAFETY AND HEALTH**

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGIH-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - 1.....Aluminum Paint
 - 3.....Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based
 - 4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
 - 5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
 - 6.....Exterior, Latex for Exterior Wood Primer
 - 7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
 - 8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
 - 9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
 - 10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
 - 11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
 - 15.....Exterior Latex, Low Sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4)
 - 17.....Primer, Bonding, Waterbased

- 18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
- 22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
- 23.....Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant

- 27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
- 31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
- 36.....Knot Sealer
- 39.....Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood
- 40.....Exterior, Latex High Build
- 42.....Textured Coating, Latex, Flat
- 43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- 44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- 45.....Interior Primer Sealer
- 46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
- 47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
- 50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
- 51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
- 54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss
- 60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss
- 66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC
Approved)
- 67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC
Approved)
- 68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,
Gloss
- 71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
- 77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
- 79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
- 90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
- 91.....Wood Filler Paste
- 94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
- 95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer

- 98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
99.....Sealer, Water-based, for Concrete Floors
101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
107.....Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water-based

108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
113.....Elastomeric, Pigmented, Exterior, Water-based,
Flat
114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
115.....Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior Gloss (MPI gloss
level 6)
118.....Dry Fall, Latex Flat
119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5
144.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC,
(MPI Gloss Level 2)
145.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC,
(MPI Gloss Level 3)
146.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC,
(MPI Gloss Level 4)
151.....Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water-based,
(MPI Gloss Level 3)
153.....Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water-based,
(MPI Gloss Level 4)
163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5
164.....Exterior, Water Based, Gloss, Light Industrial
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 6

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

- SSPC SP 1-82 (R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2-82 (R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3-28 (R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

J. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

K. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 gram/liter.
 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 gram/liter.
 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 gram/liter.
 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 gram/liter.
 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 gram/liter.
 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 gram/liter.
 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 gram/liter.
 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 gram/liter.
 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 gram/liter.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in

the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
- C. Snap on coil plastic markers.
- D. Widths as shown on construction documents.

2.4 BIOBASED CONTENT

- A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

- B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost-free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and

other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 **SURFACE PREPARATION:**

A. General:

- 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
- 2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
- 3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
 - d. Wood: 15 percent.
 - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - f. Plaster: 12 percent.

B. Wood:

1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys
Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Not Used.

5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
 - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
 - a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent) is scheduled.
 - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
 - c. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors Article".

2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
 3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
 4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
 5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
1. Steel, galvanized steel and iron:
 - a. MPI 107 Universal Primer rust inhibitive primer, 5-10 wet mils per coat. <100 g/L VOC..
 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) .
 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 4. Terne Metal: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) or MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
 7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 8. Not Used.
- G. Gypsum Board:
1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5). MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) finish: Use MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5).
 2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) in shower and bathrooms.
 3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering:

- a. Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
- b. Not Used.
- H. Not Used
- I. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
 - 1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
 - 2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.
- J. Concrete Masonry, and Cement board Interior Surfaces of Ceilings and Walls:
 - 1. MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) except use two (2) coats where substrate has aged less than six (6) months.
 - 2. Use MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3) MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) as scheduled.
- K. Not Used

3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Steel and Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Two (2) coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).
 - 2. One (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) and on surfaces of engine exhaust pipes.
- D. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One (1) coat MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat).
- E. Concrete Masonry Units Concrete:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or shown.
 - b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
 - c. Do not mix more paint than can be used within four (4) hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
 - d. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
 - e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

2. Use two (2) coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious), unless specified otherwise.

3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

- B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Two (2) coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss), MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
 - c. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
 - d. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
 - e. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

- C. Gypsum Board:

1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
4. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).

- D. Not Used

- E. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1).
3. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).

F. Wood:

1. Sanding:

- a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
- b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
- c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.

2. Sealers:

- a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
- b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
- c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
- d. Sand as specified.

3. Paint Finish:

- a. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss).
- b. One (1) coat MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved), intumescent type, on exposed wood backer / boards in Telecommunication Rooms, Service Entrance Rooms, UPS Rooms, and Main Computer Server Rooms. This system may be topcoated with an acrylic-based topcoat to improve the durability of the coating or to provide a different sheen level. Topcoats should be limited to 3 mils DFT or less. The use of a topcoat within these parameters will not degrade or inhibit the intumescent performance. The Contractor is not to cover up/paint over the UL Label on the backer board.
- c. Not Used.
- d. Not Used.

4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.

a. Natural Finish:

- One (1) coat of sealer MPI 31 (gloss).
- Two (2) coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).

b. Stain Finish:

- One (1) coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent).

Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.

One (1) coat of sealer MPI 31 (gloss) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.

Two (2) coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).

c. Not Used.

d. Not Used.

5. Not Used.

G. Cement Board: One (1) coat of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).

H. Not Used.

I. Miscellaneous:

1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.

3. Not Used.

4. Not Used.

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.

B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".

C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.

D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.

E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).

G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.

- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.11 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe

tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".

H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:

- a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
- b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
- c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
- d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping, hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
- e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Exterior Locations:

- a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) to the following ferrous metal items:
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
- b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.

- c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating),
650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks,
and engine generator exhaust.
- 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to
following items:
Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare
piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control
cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and
panel boards.
Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and
machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
 - b. Not Used .
 - c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and
one (1) coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) on
finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler
house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and
piping.
 - d. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to
ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following
items:
Garbage and trash incinerator.
Medical waste incinerator.
Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler
settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and
fuel oil burning equipment.
Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and
supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
 - e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more
using two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) in the Federal
Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of
conduit.
- 3. Other exposed locations:
 - a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view,
including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of
MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).

- b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat).

3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
 - 1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
 - 5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
 - 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.

- b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
 - 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
 - 6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
 - 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
 - 8. Gaskets.
 - 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
 - 10. Face brick.
 - 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
 - 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
 - 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
 - 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
 - 15. Wood Shingles.
- 3.14 **IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:**
- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
 - 1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
 - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
 - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
 - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
- High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____ *
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret _____ *
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm _____ *
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____ *
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____ *
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____ *
High Temperature Water Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret

Fuel Oil - Grade		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)				
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the

voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class.

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

- a. Not Used.
- b. Not Used.
- c. Not Used.
- d. Not Used.
- e. Not Used.

- f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:

Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS /

Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS /

Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.15 **PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 11 13
CHALKBOARDS AND MARKERBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies chalkboards, markerboards, and presentation boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not Used.
- B. Manufacturer, Color, and Style of Chalkboards, Markerboards and Presentation Boards: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide boards that are the products of a single manufacturer, who has provided units as specified for a minimum of three (3) years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Chalkboard.
 - 2. Markerboard.
 - 3. Presentation Board.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Chalkboard and markerboard writing surface, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches), each color, and texture mounted on backing.
 - 2. Frame material, 305 mm (6 inch) length.
- F. Manufacturer's qualifications.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- 611-14.....Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
 - 2603-20.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coiling Coating Appendix)
- C. American National Standards (ANSI):
- Z97.1-2015.....Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
 - C1048-18.....Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59(2016) Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings
- F. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
- A208.1-2016.....Particleboard
 - A135.4-12(R2020).....Basic Hardboard
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Porcelain Enamel Institute (PEI)
- 1001.....Manual of Architectural Porcelain Enamel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MARKERBOARD

- A. Provide markerboard with porcelain enamel writing surface and chalktray.
- B. Provide factory assembled unit complete in one (1) piece, without joints whenever possible. When markerboard dimensions require delivery

in separate sections, prefit components at factory, disassembled for delivery and fit joints at site.

- C. Frame: Aluminum.
- D. Marker Tray: Same material as frame and extend full length of markerboard.
- E. Map Rail: Not required. .
- F. Provide surface such that dry erase markings are removable with felt eraser or dry cloth without ghosting.
- G. Provide face fabricated from ferromagnetic material.

2.2 PRESENTATION BOARD

- A. Provide presentation board mounted in wall hung cabinet with lockable double doors with projection screen that pulls down over markerboard writing surface in cabinet interior.
- B. Mount doors to cabinet with piano hinges and provide catch or closure to keep doors closed when not in use.
- C. Interior of Cabinet: Provide porcelain enamel dry erase markerboard writing surface with chalktray, flip chart that can be hung on an interior door panel, and fabric covered tack surface on interior door panels.
- D. Cabinet: Fabricate of plastic laminate .
- E. Edge Detailing: rectilinear.

2.3 CHALKBOARD

- A. Natural Slate: Select grade, resurfaced, natural slate; free from ribbons and other natural marks that impair their functional use and durability as a writing surface.
 - 1. Thickness: Not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) or more than 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) thick with maximum deviation of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) when an average thickness of at least 6 mm (1/4 inch) is maintained.
- B. Surface slate panels to a natural plane. Grind and hone to smooth, uniform finish equivalent to that obtained by minimum 180 grit and maximum 220 grit.
- C. Chalktray: Aluminum to match frame material and extend the full length of the chalkboard.
- D. Map Rail: Not required.

2.4 ACCESSORIES:

- A. Provide each markerboard presentation board with an eraser and four (4) different color compatible dry erase markers.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Writing Surface:

1. Provide markerboard writing surface composed of porcelain enamel fused to nominal 0.378 mm (28 gauge) thick steel. Laminate to a minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick core material with a steel or foil backing sheet.

B. Aluminum:

1. Aluminum frame extrusions to be alloy 6063-T5 or 6063-T6, conform to ASTM B221M (B221). Minimum 1.5 mm (0.06 inches) thick.
2. Provide straight, single lengths wherever possible.
3. Miter corners to have hairline closure.

C. Not Used.

D. Glass:

1. Provide tempered glass in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and conform to ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class I (clear).

E. Adhesives:

1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.
2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500 Series for Architectural and Metal Products for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm (.39 mil) or thicker.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions with concealed fasteners.
- B. Verify partitions have received blocking and reinforcement before installation of chalkboards , markerboards and presentation boards.
- C. Assemble units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Grounds Designed to Receive Clips for Snap-On Trim: Continuous and secured 305 mm (12 inches) on center.
- E. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Clean in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

- - - E N D - - -

(This page is left blank intentionally)

SECTION 10 11 23
TACKBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies bulletin boards and glass door bulletin boards, which include tackboards and related items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not Used.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES QUALITY ASSURANCE:
Manufacturer, Color, and Style Tackboard.
- C. Provide bulletin boards that are the product of one (1) manufacturer that has provided bulletin boards as specified for a minimum of three (3) years.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 - 2. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating product contains no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Bulletin board.
 - 2. Glass door bulletin board.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Tackboard material, 305 x 305 mm (6 x 6 inches), each color, mounted on backing.
 - 2. Frame material, 305 mm (6 inch) length.
- F. Manufacturer's qualifications.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- 611-14.....Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
 - 2603-20.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coiling Coating Appendix)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- Z97.1-2015.....Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test
 - HP-1-2016 American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood (ANSI/HPVA)
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
 - C208-12(2017)e2.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulation Board
 - C1036-16.....Flat Glass
 - C1048-18.....Heat- Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
 - F104-11(2020).....Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59(2016) Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings
- F. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
- A208.1-2016.....Particleboard
 - A135.4-12(R2020).....Basic Hardboard
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BULLETIN BOARD

- A. Provide bulletin board that consists of a tackboard, snap on aluminum frame and grounds.
- B. Not Used.

2.2 GLASS DOOR BULLETIN BOARD

- A. General: Factory-fabricated unit consisting of manufacturer's standard wall-mounted cabinet with natural cork tackboard panel on back inside surface and operable glazed doors at front.
- B. Aluminum-Framed Cabinet: Extruded aluminum.
- C. Not Used
- D. Not Used.
- E. Glazed Hinged Doors: Tempered glass; set in frame matching cabinet material and finish. Equip each door with full-height continuous hinge and cylinder lock with two keys.
- F. Not Used

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Hardboard: CPA A135.4, tempered.
- B. Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
- C. Particleboard: ASTM A208.1, Grade M-1.
- D. Hardwood Plywood: ANSI/HPVA HP-1.
- E. Natural-Cork Sheet: Seamless, single-layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet; bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish.
- F. Extruded-Aluminum Bars and Shapes: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063.
- G. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering.
- H. Fasteners: Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened, except provide hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or aluminum fasteners for exterior applications. Provide types, sizes, and lengths to suit installation conditions. Provide security fasteners where exposed to view.
- I. Adhesives:
 - 1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.
 - 2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).

2.4 COMPONENTS

- A. Tackboard: Cork face, 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick factory laminated to a hardboard or particleboard backing.
- B. Frames (Trim): Extruded aluminum, 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, snap-on type, approximate face width 44 mm (1-3/4 inch), depth and configuration as required to return to wall and engage clips.
- C. Display Rail: Snap-on type, same materials as frames, approximate face width 25 mm (1 inch) with 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cork insert.
- D. Mullions: Snap-on type, same material and face width as frames, designed to finish flush with frame.
- E. Grounds: Continuous zinc-coated (galvanized) steel or extruded aluminum members designed to support the tackboard and clips for snap-on frames, and map rail.
- F. Clips: Manufacturer's standard as required to support frame, mullions, and display rail.
- G. Tubular Frame (For glass door bulletin board): Extruded aluminum, 2.34 mm (0.092 inches) thick; tubular or open back in section, with flanges for concealed attachment, designed to support door hardware and tackboard.
- H. Provide bulletin boards 3657 mm (12 feet) or less in length in one (1) piece. Provide larger units with one (1) joint at center. Fabricate joints with metal spline, with faces in same plane and edges that touch along entire length.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate bulletin boards to dimensions indicated on construction documents, and as specified for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials.
- B. Provide metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcement required to produce flat surfaces, and to impart strength for size, design, and application.
- C. Fabricate cabinets and door frames with reinforced corners, mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.
- D. Grind metal edges smooth.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 Series for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm (0.4 mil) or thicker.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions with concealed fasteners.
- B. Inspect surfaces and related construction to receive units. Verify reinforcement and blocking has been provided in partitions before installation.
- C. Install units as specified by the manufacturer.
- D. Grounds Designed to Receive Clips for Snap-On Trim: Continuous and be secured 305 mm (12 inches) on center.
- E. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF GLASS DOOR BULLETIN BOARDS

- A. Glass door bulletin board units to be factory assembled, except tackboard may be either field mounted or shop mounted on frame.
- B. Mounting bolts or screws to be oval head of stainless steel,. Space fasteners 508 mm (20 inches) on center, except not less than three fasteners each side, top and bottom. Heads of fasteners are not to show on the frame face.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean tackboards in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touch-up factory applied finishes restoring damaged or soiled areas.

- - - E N D - - -

(This page is left blank intentionally)

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs, code required signs and temporary signs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not Used.
- B. Section 03 30 53, MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete Post Footings.
- C. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and Finish of Interior Signs.
- D. Division 26, ELECTRICAL Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under and Electrical Work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's qualifications.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years' experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer's qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 203 x 254 mm (8 x 10 inches), with letterss.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications and maintenance instructions.

- E. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- F. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- G. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.
- H. Manufacturer's qualifications.
- I. Installer's qualifications.
- J. Structural calculations.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
 - 2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-19.....Carbon Structural Steel
 - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A666-15.....	Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
A1011/A1011M-18a.....	Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
B36/B36M-18.....	Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
B152/B152M-19.....	Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
B209-14.....	Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
B209M-14.....	Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
B221-14.....	Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-13.....	Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
C1036-16.....	Flat Glass
C1048-18.....	Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
C1349-17.....	Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate
D1003-13.....	Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics
D4802-16.....	Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet
E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):	
40 CFR 59.....	Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):	
MIL-PRF-8184F.....	Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
MIL-P-46144C.....	Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate
G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):	
70-14.....	National Electrical Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL

- A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents.
- B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.

- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

2.2 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum:
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
 - 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- D. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.
- E. Adhesives:
 - 1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.
 - 2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- F. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Manual.
 - 1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps, as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
 - 2. Arrow: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
 - 3. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
 - 4. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
 - 5. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown in construction documents. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s). Text shown in

construction documents is for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

2.3 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES

A. Conform to the VA Signage Design Manual.

B. Component System Signs:

1. Provide interior sign system as follows:

- a. Interchangeable system that allows for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
- b. Provide sign system comprised of following primary components:
Rail Back: Horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.

- 1) Rail Insert: Mount to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
- 2) End Caps: Interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
- 3) Joiners and Accent Joiners: To connect separate Rail Backs together.
- 4) Top Accent Bars: To provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign.

- c. Provide rail back, rail insert and end caps in anodized extruded aluminum.
- d. Provide signs in system that are convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one (1) size to another in height and width through use of joiners or accent joiners, which connect rail back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy panels. Connect accent joiners to rail backs with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.

- e. Provide sign configurations as indicated on construction documents that vary in width from 228 mm (9 inches) to 2032 mm (80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 76 mm (3 inches), 152 mm (6 inches), 228 mm (9 inches) and 305 mm (12 inches). Height that can be increased beyond 305 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.

2. Provide rail back functions as internal structural member of sign. Fabricate of 6063T5-extruded aluminum, anodized black.

- a. Fabricate to accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on either side, depending upon sign type.
 - b. Provide components that are convertible in field to allow for connection to other rail back panels.
 - c. Provide mounting devices.
3. Provide rail insert functions as mounting device for copy panels on to the rail back. The rail insert mounts to the back of the copy panel with adhesive suitable for attaching particular copy insert material.
- a. Provide copy panels that slide or snap into the horizontal rail back.
4. Provide copy panels that accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attach to the rail back with the rail insert.
- a. Provide copy panels that are interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
 - b. Provide materials that are cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
 - c. Copy Panel Materials.
 - 1) ABS Inserts: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process.
 - a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert with adhesive.
 - b) Background Color: Integral or painted in acrylic lacquer.
 - c) Finished: Texture pattern.
 - 2) Photopolymer Inserts: 3.2 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches), bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive.
 - a) Background Color: Painted, acrylic enamel.
 - 3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder: Extruded insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish.
 - a) Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured cover.
 - b) Background Color: Painted, acrylic lacquer.
 - 4) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic.
 - a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert using adhesive.

- b) Background Color: Painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
- 5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel to hold 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a sliding tile which mounts in the inset holder and slides horizontally.
- 5. End Caps: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. End caps interlock with rail back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable copy panels, without requiring tools for assembly.
 - a. Interchangeable to each end of sign and to other signs in signage system of equal height.
 - b. Provide mechanical fasteners that can be added to the end caps that will secure it to rail back to make sign tamper resistant.
- 6. Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail joiners connect rail backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy inserts.
- 7. Accent Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Connect joiner and rail backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy panel surfaces.
- 8. Top Accent Rail: Extruded rail using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish that provides a 3.2 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap. Cap butts flush to adjacent copy panel and encloses top of rail back and copy panel.
- 9. Typography:
 - a. Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Applied vinyl copy.
 - b. Subsurface Copy Inserts: Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied vinyl copy.
 - 1) Spray face back with paint and laminated to extruded aluminum carrier insert.
 - c. Integral Tactile Copy Inserts: Phenolic photopolymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
- C. Tactile Sign:
 - 1. Tactile sign made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign. Photopolymer etched metal,

sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.

2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.8 mm (1/32 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
 3. Braille Dots: Conform with ANSI A117.1 for Braille position and layout; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
 4. Paint assembly specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Apply protective clear coat sealant to entire sign.
 5. Finish: Eggshell, 11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter.
- D. Provide cork or felt on bottom or mounting bracket when sign is mounted on counter or desk.
- E. For ceiling mounted signs, provide mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal, reinstallation, and reconnection.
- F. Dimensional Letters:
1. Provide dimensional letters that are mill or laser cut acrylic in size and thickness indicated in construction documents.
 2. Provide draft of letters perpendicular to letters face.
 3. Fabricate letters with square corners, such as where a letter stem and bar intersect.
 4. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane.
- G. Specialty Signs:
- a. Coordinate with VA.
- H. Temporary Interior Signs:
1. Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 101 mm (4 inch) wide by 305 mm (12 inch) long.
 - a. Punched 3.2 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm (.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 101 mm (4 inch) side.
 - b. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie from pulling through hole.
 - c. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 152 mm (6 inch) long free ends.

2. Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on construction documents.
3. Install temporary signs to rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, door knob or door pull.
 - a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - b. Replace and missing, damaged or illegible signs.
- 4.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.
- D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.
- E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.
 1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
 2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
 3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.
- G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Miter edge joints to give appearance of solid material.
- H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.

- I. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.
- J. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- K. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.
 - 1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.
 - 1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs as shown on the construction documents & Sign Location Plans.
- B. Where not otherwise indicated conform to the VA Signage Design Manual for installation requirements.
- C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.
 - 1. Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.
- D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.
- E. Refer to Sign Message Schedule for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.

- F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.
- G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 21 13
TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies toilet partitions, and urinal screens.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Overhead structural steel supports for ceiling hung pilasters.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of baked enamel finish.
- C. Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES: Grab bars and toilet tissue holders.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Prime coat of paint on 150 mm (six-inch) square of metal panel with baked enamel finish coat over half of panel.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Specified items indicating all hardware and fittings, material, finish, and latching.
- D. Shop Drawings: Construction details at 1/2 scale, showing installation details, anchoring and leveling devices.
- E. Manufacturer's certificate, attesting that zinc-coatings conform to specified requirements.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
FF-B-575C.....Bolt, Hexagon and Square
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
40 CFR 247.....Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines for
Products Containing Recovered Materials
- D. Commercial Item Descriptions (CID):
A-A-1925.....Shield, Expansion (Nail Anchors)
A-A-60003.....Partitions, Toilet, Complete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET PARTITIONS

- A. Solid phenolic: water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent; contain a minimum 30 percent post-consumer recycled plastic; Class C flame spread rating.
- B. Conform to Fed. CID A-A-60003, except as modified herein.
- C. Fabricate to dimensions shown or specified.
- D. Toilet Enclosures:
 - 1. Type 1, Style B (Ceiling hung) A (Floor supported).
 - 2. Reinforce panels shown to receive toilet tissue holders or grab bars.
 - 3. Upper pivots and lower hinges adjustable to hold doors open 30 degrees.
 - 4. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with ADA requirements.
 - 5. Keeper:
 - a. U-slot to engage bar of throw latch.
 - b. Combined with rubber bumper stop.
 - 6. Wheelchair Toilets:
 - a. Upper pivots and lower hinges to hold out swinging doors in closed position.
 - b. Provide U-type doors pulls, approximately 100 mm (four inches) long on pull side.
 - c. Toilet Partition products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Phenolic Partition	55 percent biobased material

- 7. Finish:
 - a. Finish 1 (baked enamel) on steel doors, pilasters, and enclosure panels except those adjacent to urinals and as specified.
 - b. Finish 3 (stainless steel) on panel of enclosure panels adjacent to urinals.
 - c. Toilet Partition products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Phenolic Partition	55 percent biobased material

- d. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

E. Urinal Screens:

1. Type III, Style E (wall hung), finish 2 or 3.
 - a. With integral flanges and continuous, full height wall anchor plate.
 - b. Option: Full height U-Type bracket.
 - c. Wall anchor plate drilled for 4 anchors on both sides of screen.
2. Screen 600 mm (24 inches) wide and 1060 mm (42 inches high).

F. Room Entrance Screens:

1. Type II, Style B, (ceiling hung) style A (Floor supported) style C (Overhead Braced or Style E (Floor-to-ceiling Post Supported)).
2. Self-closing doors swinging into the toilet room.
3. Provide door pull on pull side and flat stainless steel push plate 250 mm by 70 mm (10 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with beveled ground edges, locate 1200 mm (four feet) above floor.
4. Provide door stop with rubber bumper on pilaster opposite pull.
5. Where doors open against wall, provide rubber tipped bumpers having a three inch projection, at point of contact of top edge of door.
6. Finish the same as toilet enclosures.

G. Toilet Partition products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Phenolic Partition	55 percent biobased material

- H. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Partition Fasteners: CID A-A-60003.
- B. Use expansion bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to solid masonry or concrete.
- C. Use toggle bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to hollow masonry or stud framed walls.
- D. Use steel bolts FS-B-575, for anchoring pilasters to overhead steel supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install in rigid manner, straight, plumb and with all horizontal lines level.
2. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting and fitting in finish work.
3. Use hex-bolts for through-bolting.
4. Adjust hardware and leave in freely working order.
5. Clean finished surfaces and leave free of imperfections.

B. Panels and Pilasters:

1. Support panels, except urinal screens, and pilaster abutting building walls near top and bottom by stirrup supports secured to partitions with through-bolts.
2. Secure stirrups to walls with two suitable anchoring devices for each stirrup.
3. Secure panels to faces of pilaster near top and bottom with stirrup supports, through-bolted to panels and machine screwed to each pilaster.
4. Secure edges of panels to edges of pilasters near top and bottom with "U" shaped brackets.

C. Urinal Screens:

1. Anchor urinal screen flange to walls with minimum of four bolts both side of panel.
2. Space anchors at top and bottom and equally in between.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 21 16
SHOWER AND DRESSING COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Prefabricated shower cabinet and dressing booth partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY: Wood seats and seat supports.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of baked enamel finish and color of shower cabinet.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the
Hot-Dip Process.
- D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal.
- E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- A112.18.1-2018.....Plumbing Supply Fittings.
- D. Commercial Item Descriptions (CID):
- A-A-60003(8-22-1997)....Partitions, Toilet, Complete.
- E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
- 40 CFR 247(2020).....Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines for
Products Containing Recovered Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
 3. Warranty.
 4. Samples: Paint: 300 mm (6 inch) square, each type and color .
 - a. Submit quantity required to show full color range.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Shower cabinets.
2. Dressing booth partitions.
3. Zinc-Coating: Certificate, attesting that zinc-coatings conform to specified requirements.
4. Flame spread rating is Class C for plastic shower units.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

B. Comply with ADA accessibility requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.

3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

B. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting compartments fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M.

B. Plastic Sheet: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE).

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide system components from one manufacturer.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2. Plastic Shower Compartments: percent post-consumer recycled content, minimum.

3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

b. Aerosol adhesives.

c. Paints and coatings.

2.3 SHOWER CABINETS

A. Materials: Baked enamel steel cabinets

1. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.

a. Flame Spread Index: 25.

b. Smoke Developed Index: 450.

2. Size: 940 mm (37 inches) square.

3. Accessories: Chromium plated or corrosion-resisting steel.

a. Curtain rod.

- b. Soap dish.

2.4 DRESSING BOOTH PARTITIONS

- A. Materials and Construction: CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style C (overhead braced).
 - 1. Accessories:
 - a. Coat Hooks (2): Double hook, chromium plated, one located 75 mm (3 inches) from top edge at middle of each partition.
 - b. Curtain Rod and Hooks: Chromium plated or corrosion-resisting steel curtain rod and roller type chromium plated curtain hooks.
 - c. Curtains will be furnished by Government.
 - B. Drill partitions for through-bolting of wood seat supports. Reinforce partitions to receive wood seats. Fasten coat hooks to partitions by machine screws.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Steel Paint Finish:
 - 1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
 - a. One coat primer.
 - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
 - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
 - B. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- B. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install dressing booth partitions and shower cabinets in rigid, substantial manner, straight, plumb and with horizontal lines level. Provide hex-bolts for through-bolt fastening. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting, and fitting in finish work. Clean finished surfaces and leave free of imperfections.
- C. Support each panel and pilaster abutting building walls near top and bottom by stirrup supports secured to partitions with sex bolts. Secure stirrup supports to building construction with two anchoring devices

for each stirrup. Clamp headrails or set into top of each pilaster and secured to building walls. Secure clamps to pilasters with two through-bolts to each clamp. When set into pilasters, through-bolt headrails to pilasters. Support headrails on wall flange fittings secured to building walls with minimum of two anchor bolts to each flange fitting.

- D. Shower Cabinets: Make connections to water supplies and drains watertight. When mounted in wall recesses, caulk joint between cabinet and adjacent wall construction.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed compartment surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
B. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies wall guards, handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards and door/door frame protectors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not Used.
- B. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Structural Steel Corner Guards.
- C. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section.
- D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing items of type specified.
 - 1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the installation of units required for this project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 - 2. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: show design and installation details.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
 - 2. Wall Guards.
 - 3. Corner Guards.
 - 4. Door/Door Frame Protectors.
 - 5. Not Used.
- E. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's qualifications.

- G. Installer's qualifications.
- H. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
 - D256-10(2018).....Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
 - D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
 - E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 611-14.....Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59(2020) Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound
Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings
- F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-2019.....Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening
Protectives
- H. SAE International (SAE):
J 1545-2014-10.....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for
Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim.
- I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: A240/A240M, Type 304.
- B. Not Used
- C. Resilient Material:
1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
 - a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 feet-pounds/square inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, feet-pounds per inch notched).
 - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
 - c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
 - d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
 - e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests.
 - f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type

assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.

- g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Flush mounted type.

1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Retainer used for flush mounted type to act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
2. Profile: Minimum 76 mm (3 inch) long leg and 6 mm (1/4 inch) corner radius.
3. Height: 1.22 m (4 feet) 2.43 m (8 feet).
4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
6. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall to be installed in a manner that maintains the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
 - a. Where insulating materials are an integral part of the corner guard system, provide insulating materials furnished by the manufacturer of the corner guard system.

- ### **B. Fabricate stainless steel corner guards of 1.6 mm (.0625 inch) thick material conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304. Install corner guards as indicated on construction documents. Form corner guard to dimensions shown on construction documents.**

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:

1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination:
 - a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick.
 - b. Free-floating on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.82 mm (0.072-inch) thick.

c. Anchor to wall at maximum 762 mm (30 inches) on center.

2. Wall Guards:

a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.54 mm (0.100-inch) thick. Free-floating over 51 mm (2 inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.28 mm (0.090-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.57 mm (0.062-inch) thick free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.03 mm (0.080-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

3. Provide handrails and wall guards with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.

B. Not Used.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Guards: Construct wall guard, including brackets, of minimum 4.76 mm (0.1875-inch) thick stainless steel.

2.4 NOT USED

2.5 NOT USED

2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.

B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.7 FINISH

A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.

1. Exposed aluminum: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A31 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, .01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.

2. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.

B. Stainless Steel: In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 finish Number 4.

C. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

- A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS

- A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown on construction documents.
- B. Where corner guards are installed on walls, partitions or columns finished with ceramic tile, provide continuous 16 gauge perforated, galvanized Z-shape steel anchors welded to back edges of corner guards and wired to metal studs expansion bolt to concrete or masonry with four 9.52 mm (3/8-inch) diameter bolts, spaced 406 mm (16 inches) on centers. Coat back surfaces of corner guards, where shown on construction documents, with a non-flammable, sound deadening material. Corner guards to overlap finish plaster surfaces.
- C. Where corner guards are installed on exposed masonry wall, partitions or columns, anchor corner guards to existing walls with 6.35 mm (1/4-inch) oval head stainless steel countersunk expansion or toggle bolts anchor corner guards with four nominal 1.37 mm (0.0516-inch) thick, adjustable galvanized steel anchors, spaced as shown on construction documents. Grout spaces solid between guards and backing with Portland cement and sand mortar.
- D. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.

3.3 RESILIENT WALL GUARDS, HANDRAILS WALL GUARD HANDRAIL COMBINATION

- A. Secure guards to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

3.4 NOT USED

- A. Secure brackets to walls with fasteners, spaced in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.5 STAINLESS STEEL WALL GUARDS

- A. Space brackets at not more than 914 mm (3 feet) on centers and anchor to the wall in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.6 DOOR, DOOR FRAME PROTECTION AND HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's specific instructions.
- C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames to be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

(This page is left blank intentionally)

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. SUMMARY:

1. Section Includes: Toilet and bath accessories at dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and other areas indicated on drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of finishes.
- B. Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING: Ceramic Toilet and Bath Accessories.
- C. Section 10 21 23, CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS: Shower Curtain Break Away Pendant Chain Hooks.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 1. B18.6.4-98(R2005) Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D10.4-86(2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickle Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A269/A269M-15a(2019)....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
 - A312/A312M-19.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
 - A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 - A1011/A1011M-18a.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
 - B30-20.....Copper Alloys in Ingot Form.
 - B75/B75M-20.....Seamless Copper Tube.

- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- B456-17.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
- B824-17.....General Requirements for Copper Alloy Castings.
- C1036-16.....Flat Glass.
- C1048-18.....Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat
Glass.
- D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
- F446-19.....Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the
Bathing Area.
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- A-A-3002.....Mirror, Glass.
- FF-S-107C(2).....Screws, Tapping and Drive.
- WW-P-541/8B(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use).
- F. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication, anchorage and
installation details.
 2. Show mounting locations and heights.
 3. Each product specified to be provided and installed by Contractor.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
1. Full sized, complete assembly of each product specified.
 2. Approved samples may be incorporated into project.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Soap dispensers: Certify soap dispensers are fabricated of material
that will not be affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergents, and
hexachlorophene solutions.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction." Contractor's one-year labor and material warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063-T5 and Alloy 6463-T5.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Plate Or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.

2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.

3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.

D. Chrome Plating (Service Condition Number SC 2): ASTM B456.

E. Brass Castings: ASTM B30.

F. Copper:

1. Tubing: ASTM B75/B75M.

2. Castings: ASTM B824.

G. Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
2. ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.
3. Not Used.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Not Used.

2.3 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

- A. Provided and installed by the Government.

2.4 NOT USED

2.5 WASTE RECEPTACLES

- A. Provided and installed by the Government.

2.6 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- Provided and installed by the Government.

2.7 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and complying with ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate from stainless steel:
 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
 2. Not Used.
- C. Mounting:
 1. Floor Mounted Grab Bars: Exposed type.
 2. Swing Up Grab Bars: Exposed type.
 3. Not Used.
 4. Other Types and Locations: Concealed type.
- D. Bars:
 1. Fabricate to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
 - b. Not Used.
 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.
 - a. Not Used.
 3. Continuously weld intermediate support to grab bar.
 4. Not Used.
- E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with minimum three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
2. Insert grab bar through center of flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
3. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab bar may be welded to back plate covered with flange.

F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:

1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter.
2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
3. Not Used.
4. Where mounted on floor, provide four equally spaced holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, maximum 5 mm (3/8 inch) from edge of flange.

G. Back Plates:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
3. Provide spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.

H. Not Used.

2.8 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS

- A. Stainless steel tubing, minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) wall thickness, 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) outside diameter.
- B. Flanges, stainless steel rings, 66 mm (2.6 inch) minimum outside diameter, with 2 holes opposite each other for 6 mm (1/4 inch) stainless steel fastening bolts. Provide set screw within curvature of each flange for securing rod.
- C. Intermediate Support: For rods over 1800 mm (72 inches) long. Provide adjustable ceiling flanges with set screws, tubular hangers and stirrups.
- D. Not Used.

2.9 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT

- A. Fabricate hook units from stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.
- C. Not Used.

2.10 NOT USED

2.11 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel.
- B. Mirror Glass:
 - 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
- C. Frames:
 - 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
 - 2. Metal Thickness 0.9 mm (0.035 inch).
 - 3. Filler:
 - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers contoured to conceal void between back of mirror and wall surface.
 - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as mirror frame.
 - 4. Not Used.
- D. Back Plate:
 - 1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging from zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame.
 - 2. Provide set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.
- E. Mounting Bracket:
 - 1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
 - 2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.
- F. Not Used.

2.12 NOT USED

2.13 NOT USED

2.14 SOAP DISPENSERS

- A. Provided and installed by the Government.

2.15 NOT USED

2.16 MOP RACKS

- A. Minimum 1016 mm (40 inches) long with five holders.
- B. Clamps:
 - 1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
 - 2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.
- C. Support:
 - 1. Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as indicated.
 - 2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.
- D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.

2.17 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES (TYPE 44)

- A. Shelves:
 - 1. Fabricate shelves of 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet to size and design indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Fabricate shelves of hollow metal type construction, forming a depressions indicated, with closed fronts, backs, ends and bottoms. Reinforce shelves with 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick sheet steel hat channel stiffeners, full depth, welded to underside of top at bracket locations.
 - 3. Miter cuts, where made at corners of shelves, continuously welding.
- B. Form brackets of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick steel as shown. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.
- C. Weld or Screw brackets to shelves.

2.18 NOT USED

2.19 NOT USED

2.20 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.

- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.21 FINISH

- A. Not Used.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.
- D. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 - 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
 - 2. Not Used.
- E. Not Used.

2.22 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. Fasteners in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Tamper resistant hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.
 - 2. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
 - 3. Concealed Fasteners:
 - a. Shower, Bath Tubs, and High Moisture Areas: Stainless steel.
 - b. Other Locations: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
 - 4. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
 - 5. Sex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
 - 6. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic for solid masonry and concrete substrate as recommended by accessory manufacturer to suit application.
 - 7. Screws:
 - a. ASME B18.6.4.
 - b. Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located correctly.
- B. Verify location of accessories with Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Provide labor or prep as required for VA-furnished and contractor installed or VA-furnished and installed components.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install grab bars according to ASTM F446.
- C. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.
- D. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions and hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
- E. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.
- I. Not Used.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After installation, clean toilet accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

3.5 NOT USED

- - E N D - -

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4802-15.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
 - 1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
 - 2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
 - 3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.
- B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that the extinguisher height within meets the requirements of NFPA 10

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 24 00

WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section includes cloth shades. Provide window shades complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Color of shade cloth and color of exposed parts (including tapes and cords): Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Submit evidence that the manufacture has a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing item of type specified, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations. Submit qualifications.
- B. Submit qualifications for installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units provided.
- C. Electrical Requirements:
 - 1. NFPA 70 Article 100.
 - 2. Listed and labeled in accordance with UL 325.
 - 3. Marked for intended use and tested as a system.
 - 4. Individual testing of components is not acceptable in lieu of system testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Shade cloth, each type, 610 mm (24 inch) square, including cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.
- C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for:
Cloth and window shades
- D. Shop Drawings: Provide fabrication and installation details for cloth shades, including shade cloth materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
 - 1. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- E. Fire Testing: Submit report of flame spread and smoke developed during product material tests by independent testing laboratory.

F. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their window shades for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
AA-V-00200B.....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller,
Slat, Cord, and Accessories
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
and for General Applications
B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi
- D. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
ICS 6-93(R2006).....Industrial Control and Systems Closures
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
701-15.....Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles
and Films
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
325-06(R2013).....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window
Operators and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOTH SHADES:

- A. Light-Filtering Shade Cloth: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
 - 1. Type: Shade 1.

2. Weave: Basketweave.
3. Thickness: 0.026 inch.
4. Weight: 14.70 ounces per square yard.
5. Orientation on Shadeband: Railroaded.
6. Openness Factor: 5 percent.
7. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Submit report for testing of shade cloth materials identical to products provided.
8. Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade .
9. Shade Cloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9677, and ATCC9645.
11. Motorized Operating System: Provide factory-assembled, shade-operator system of size and capacity and with features, characteristics, and accessories suitable for conditions indicated on construction documents, complete with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, power disconnect switch, enclosures protecting controls and operating parts, and accessories required for reliable operation without malfunction. Include wiring for motor controls to motors. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.
 - a. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
 - b. Electric Motor: Manufacturer's standard tubular, enclosed in roller.
 - 1) Electrical Characteristics: Single phase, 110 V, 60 Hz.
 - c. Remote Control: Electric controls with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure for recessed mounting. Provide the following for control activation of shades:
 - 1) Wall mounted controls: switches that are able to electronically set and reconfigure shade open and close limits, shade preset positions, system groups and system subgroups at the control without rewiring and without access to the Electronic Drive Unit.
 - 6) Provide switches that are adjustable and interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop the shade at fully raised and fully lowered positions. Provide low voltage switching.

7) Operating Function: Stop and hold shade at any position.

2.2 NOT USED

2.3 NOT USED

2.4 NOT USED

- A. Provide internal shades or blinds between windows panes where indicated on construction documents.
- B. Operating cords or ropes are not acceptable.
- C. Provide hardware flush with window frame.
- D. Provide tamperproof hardware.

2.5 MATERIALS:

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221M (B221).
- C. Cords for / Cloth roller shades: No. 4 braided nylon or No. 4-1/2 braided cotton or #10 stainless steel chain having not less than 80 kg (175 pounds) breaking strength.

2.6 FASTENINGS:

- A. Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel or stainless steel fastenings of length and type recommended by manufacturer. Except as otherwise specified, provide fastenings for installation with various structural materials as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw in pre-drilled hole	Solid masonry, concrete
Screw or bolt in expansion shields	Solid masonry, concrete
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, gypsum wallboard, plaster

2.7 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate cloth shades to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.
- B. Cloth Shades: Rolling type, constructed of shade cloth mounted on rollers. Provide shade cloth with plain sides, and with hem at bottom to accommodate weight bar.

1. Provide separate shades for each individual sash within opening.
Provide shade length that exceeds height of window by 305 mm (12 inches) measured from head to sill, in addition to material required to make-up hem:
 - a. Provide rollers with spindles, nylon bearings, tempered steel springs, and other related accessories required for positive action.
 - b. Provide rollers of diameter and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms, weights, and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection.
 - c. Provide rollers with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 - d. Secure shade cloth to rollers to prevent wrinkling or folding, and on line parallel to axis of rollers so that shade hangs plumb.
 - e. Secure shade cloth with zinc-coated steel or stainless steel machine screws spaced not over 228 mm (9 inches) on centers.
 - f. Do not attach shade cloth to rollers with tacks.
 - g. Provide hem bar of extruded aluminum for entire width of shade band. Heat seal hem bar on all sides to prevent removal.
 - h. Provide eyelets with clear openings large enough to accommodate cords, without cutting into cloth when set.
 - i. Provide cords of sufficient length to permit shades to be drawn to bottom of opening with ends looped and held with cord rings. Attach cords to hems through metal eyelets in center of slats in bottom hems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Measure openings before fabrication. Do not scale construction documents.
- B. Cloth Shades: Mount window shades on end of face brackets, set on metal gussets, or casing of windows as required. Provide extension face brackets where necessary at mullions.
 1. Locate rollers in level position as high as practicable at heads of windows.
 2. Install shades to prevent infiltration of light over rollers.

3. Where extension brackets are necessary for alignment of shades, provide metal lugs, and rigidly anchor lugs and brackets.
4. Place brackets and rollers so that shades do not interfere with window and screen hardware.
5. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated shade cloth roller shades to building electrical system.
6. Shade installation methods not specifically described, are subject to approval of Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3.2 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by COR before time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION:

- A. Furnish services of factory-authorized service representative to train maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motorized shade operation systems.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the construction documents, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the construction documents, but not specified below are to be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification are to apply to these items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY: Custom Wood Casework.
B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants.
C. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES: Color of Casework Finish.
D. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework.
E. Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES: Resilient Base.
F. Not Used.
G. Not Used.
H. Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS: Solid surface countertops and Materials and Items Installed in Countertops.
I. Division 22, PLUMBING: Plumbing Requirements Related to Casework.
J. Division 26, ELECTRICAL: Electrical Lighting and Power Requirements Related to Casework.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Locks for doors and drawers.
2. Adhesive cements.
3. Casework hardware.
C. Samples:
1. Not Used.
2. Plastic laminate, 150 mm (six inch) square.
D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):
1. Each casework type, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.

2. Fastenings and method of installation.

E. Certification:

1. Manufacturer's qualifications specified.
2. Installer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Approval by COR is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.

B. Manufacturer's qualifications:

1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of modular, plastic laminate casework, casework components and accessories of scope and type similar to indicated requirements for a period of not less than five (5) years.
2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to indicated requirements.
3. Submit manufacturer's qualifications and list of projects, including owner contact information.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in last five (5) years in which these products were installed.
2. Submit installer qualifications.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
and for General Applications

A1008/A1008M-18.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy

C1036-16.....Flat Glass

C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

- A156.1-16.....Butts and Hinges
- A156.5-20.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
- A156.9-15.....Cabinet Hardware
- A156.11-19.....Cabinet Locks
- A156.16-18.....Auxiliary Hardware
- D. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
 - A208.2-09.....Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications
- E. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
 - PS 1-09.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- F. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
 - HP-1-16.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- G. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
 - Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 2 Certification Program - 2014
- H. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.18.1-18.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates
- J. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):
 - 2.3-10.....Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture and Equipment
- K. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - 437-13.....Key Locks

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

2.2 PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. NEMA LD 3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA LD 3 as a minimum.
 - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particleboard, MDF (excluding shelves).
 - 2. Thermafoil.
 - 3. Low pressure laminate (LPL).

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.3 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD

A. Prod. Std. PS1, five (5) ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven (7) ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.4 PARTICLEBOARD

A. CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade M or medium density.

2.5 MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD (MDF)

A. Fully waterproof bond conforming to CPA A208.1 and CPA A208.2.

2.6 NOT USED

2.7 HARDWARE

A. Cabinet Locks:

1. Provide where locks are indicated on construction documents.
2. Locked pair of hinged doors over 915 mm (36 inches) high:
 - a. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, key one side.
 - b. On active leaf use three (3) point locking device, consisting of two (2) steel rods and lever controlled cam at lock, to operate by lever having lock cylinder housed therein.
 - c. On inactive leaf provide dummy lever of same design.
 - d. Provide keeper holes for locking device rods and cam.
3. Door and Drawer: ANSI/BHMA A156.11 cam locks. Provide one (1) type for each condition as follows:
 - a. Drawer and Hinged Door up to 915 mm (36 inches) high: E07261.
 - b. Drawer and Hinged Door: Pin-tumbler, cylinder type lock with not less than four (4) pins or a UL 437 rated wafer lock with brass working parts and case.
 - c. Sliding Door: E07161.
4. Key locks differently for each type casework and master key for each departmental service.
 - a. Key drug locker inner door different from outer door.
 - b. Furnish two (2) keys per lock.
 - c. Furnish six (6) master keys per service or Nursing Unit.
5. Marking of Locks and Keys:
 - a. Name of manufacturer, or trademark which can readily be identified legibly marked on each lock and key change number marked on exposed face of lock.

- b. Key change numbers stamped on keys.
- c. Key change numbers to provide sufficient information for manufacturer to replace key.
- B. Hinged Doors:
 - 1. Provide doors 915 mm (36 inches) and more in height with three (3) hinges and doors less than 915 mm (36 inches) in height is to have two (2) hinges. Each door is to close against two (2) rubber bumpers.
 - 2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 1.8 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges to be five (5) knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
 - 3. Concealed Hinges: BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.
 - 4. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.
- C. Door Catches:
 - 1. Friction or Magnetic type fabricated with metal housing.
 - 2. Provide one (1) catch for cabinet doors 1220 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two (2) for doors over 1220 mm (48 inches) high.
- D. Drawer and Door Pulls:
 - 1. Doors and drawers to have flush pulls, fabricated of stainless steel, or anodized aluminum. Drawer and door pulls to be of a design that can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.
- E. Drawer Slides:
 - 1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
 - 2. Slides to have positive stop.
 - 3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.
- F. Not Used.
- G. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):
 - 1. Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.
- H. Not Used.
- I. Not Used.
- J. Not Used.

K. Not Used.

2.8 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Casework to be of the flush overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of Premium Grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.
- B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard as follows:
 - 1. Where shown, doors, drawers, shelves and all semi-concealed surfaces to be plastic laminated.
 - 2. Not Used.
 - 3. Not Used.
 - 4. Not Used.
- C. Provide 1.2 mm (18 gage) sheet steel sloping tops for casework where shown on construction drawings. Fasten sloping tops with oval-head screws inserted from interior. Exposed ends of sloping tops to have flush closures fastened as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Support Members for Tops of Tables and Countertops:
 - 1. Construct as detailed on construction documents.
 - 2. Provide miscellaneous steel members and anchor as shown on construction drawings.
- E. Not Used.
- F. Not Used.

2.10 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK

- A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.
- B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.
- C. Refer to Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.

- D. Refer to Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS for work related to plastic laminate, acid-resistant plastic laminate, metal, molded resin, wood, and methyl methacrylic polymer countertops and/or shelving used in conjunction with casework systems. When countertop materials are provided by the casework manufacturer, they are to include the following features:
1. Capable of being suspended from vertical support rails or horizontal wall strips or service modules.
 2. Provided with rounded corners and impact resistant material on exposed edges.
 3. Capable of being easily relocated and installed without tools.
 4. Capable of being suspended and easily changed under counter mounted storage units.
 5. Provide leveling adjustment capability so units can be brought into a level position.
 6. Secured using fasteners. Show detail on shop drawings.
- E. Refer to Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS for work related to and integral with countertop systems such as pegboards, funnel and graduate racks.
- F. Refer to Division 22, PLUMBING for the following work related to casework systems:
1. Sinks, faucets and other plumbing service fixtures, venting, and piping systems.
 2. Compressed air, gas, vacuum and piping systems.
- G. Refer to Division 26, ELECTRICAL for the following work related to casework systems:
1. Connections and wiring devices.
 2. Connections and lighting fixtures except when factory installed by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected and area free of trash and debris.
- B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.

- C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.
- D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and per SEFA 2.3 recommendations.
 - 1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
 - 2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise.
 - 3. Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).
 - 4. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.
- B. Support Rails:
 - 1. Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.
- C. Wall Strips:
 - 1. Install true to vertical and spaced as shown on construction documents.
 - 2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.
- D. Plug Buttons:
 - 1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
 - 2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- E. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3 . CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured

with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.

- B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.
- C. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- D. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick steel formed steel angle with screws.
- E. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.
- F. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.
- G. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.
- C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.
- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
- E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.
- F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.
- G. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1220 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.
- H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- I. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
- J. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.

- K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown on construction documents or specified, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.
B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter.
B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials.
C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with COR.
C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) four (4) hour day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application to products and systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies solid surface casework countertops with integral accessories.
- B. Integral accessories include:
 - 1. Sinks with traps and drains.
 - 2. Not Used.
 - 3. Not Used.
 - 4. Not Used.
 - 5. Not Used.
 - 6. Not Used.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and patterns of solid surface: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- C. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.
- D. Not Used.
- E. Wood casework, Section 12 32 00, FINISHED CARPENTRY
- F. Wood casework, Section 06 20 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
 - 2. Show details of construction at a scale of ½ inch to a foot.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
 - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09.....Particleboard

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Supply Fittings

A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System

A112.19.3-08 (R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for
Residential Use)

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength, Low Alloy

D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic

D570-98 (R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics

D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical
Insulating Materials

D790-10.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating
Materials

D4690-99 (2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

F. Federal Specifications (FS):

A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Not Used.

B. Molded Resin:

1. Non-glare epoxy resin or furan resin compounded and cured for minimum physical properties specified:

Property	Result	Test
Flexural strength	70 MPa (10,000 psi)	ASTM D790
Rockwell hardness	105	ASTM D785
Water absorption, 14 hours (weight)	.01%	ASTM D570

2. Material of uniform mixture throughout.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 304.
- D. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold rolled, Class 1 finish, stretcher leveled.
- E. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.
- F. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.
- G. Not Used.
- H. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Type I, tempered, fire retardant treated, smooth surface one side.
- I. Adhesive
1. Not Used.
 2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
 3. For Field Joints:
 - a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
 - b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.
- J. Fasteners:
1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
 2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.
- K. Solid Polymer Material:
1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
 2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60° Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570

Property	Result	Test
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.
4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
6. Bio-based products will be preferred.

L. Not Used.

2.2 SINKS

A. Molded Resin:

1. Cast or molded in one piece with interior corners 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius.
2. Minimum thickness of sides and ends 13 mm (1/2 inch), bottom 16 mm (5/8 inch).
3. Molded resin outlet for drain and standpipe overflow.
4. Provide clamping collar permitting connection to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) or 50 mm (2 inch) waste outlet and trap, making sealed but not permanent connection.

B. Stainless Steel: Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

C. Not Used.

D. Sinks of Solid (Methyl Methacrylic) Polymer:

1. Minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick, cast into bowl shape with overflow to drain.
2. Provide for underhung installation to countertop.
3. Provide openings for drain.

2.3 TRAPS AND FITTINGS

A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

B. Not Used.

C. Not Used.

D. Not Used.

E. Not Used.

F. Not Used.

2.4 WATER FAUCETS

A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

B. Not Used.

C. Not Used.

C. Not Used.

D. Not Used.

E. Not Used.

F. Not Used.

G. Not Used.

H. Not Used.

2.5 NOT USED

2.6 FIXTURE IDENTIFICATION

A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

B. Not Used

2.7 ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES: COMPLY WITH DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

A. Hospital grade per electrical specifications.

B. Curb Mounted Receptacles:

1. NEMA 5-20R duplex in galvanized steel box.

2. Chromium plated brass or steel face plate.

C. Pedestal Mounted Receptacles:

1. NEMA 5-20R duplex installed in double faces.

2. Polished stainless steel or aluminum, or chromium plated brass pedestal.

2.8 NOT USED

2.9 NOT USED

2.10 COUNTERTOPS

A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.

B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.

C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.

D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).

E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.

F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.

G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:

1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
- H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
 2. Cutout for VL 81 photographic enlarger cabinet.
 - a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.
 - b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.
- I. Not Used.
- J. Not Used.
- K. Not Used.
- L. Not Used.
- M. Not Used.
- N. Not Used.
- O. Not Used.
- P. Not Used.
- Q. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Tops:
1. Fabricate countertop of methyl methacrylic polymer cast sheet, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
 2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
 3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.
 4. Fabricate with marine edge where sinks occur.
 5. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
 6. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.
 7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
 8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.
- R. Not Used.

S. Countertop products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Composite Panel	89 percent biobased material
Hardwood	89 percent biobased material
Particleboard	89 percent biobased material
Plywood	89 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
 - 1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
 - 2. Use round head bolts or screws.
 - 3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
 - 4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.
- C. Rubber Moldings:
 - 1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
 - 2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.
- D. Sinks
 - 1. Not Used.
 - 2. Install molded resin sinks with epoxy compound to form watertight seal with underside of molded resin top.

- a. Install sink with not less than two channel supports with threaded rods and nuts at each end, expansion bolted to molded resin top.
 - b. Design support for a twice the full sink weight.
 - c. Install with overflow standpipes.
- 3. Install methyl methacrylic polymer sinks in manufacturers recommended adhesive sealer or epoxy compound to underside of methyl methacrylic polymer countertop.
 - a. Bolt or screw to countertop to prevent separation of bowl and fracture of adhesive sealant joint.
 - b. Install drain and traps to sink.
- E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets: See Division 22 Plumbing
- F. Electrical Outlets: See Division 26 Electrical
- G. Solid Polymer Countertops:
 - 1. Provide product in the largest pieces available.
 - 2. Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended adhesive, with joints inconspicuous in finished work.
 - a. Exposed joints/seams shall not be allowed.
 - 3. Reinforce field joints with solid surface strips extending a minimum of 1 inch on either side of the seam with the strip being the same thickness as the top.
 - 4. Cut and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.
 - 5. Rout radii and contours to template.
 - 6. Anchor securely to supports.
 - 7. Align adjacent surfaces and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop.
 - 8. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches and clean entire surface.
 - 9. Install countertops with no more than 1/8-inch (3 mm) sag, bow or other variation from a straight line.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -